Department of Energy & Climate Change

Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27th Seaward Round Eastern Irish Sea

Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10, 113/22 & 113/27d

Habitats Regulations Assessment
Appropriate Assessment

November 2013

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at oep@decc.gsi.gov.uk

This document is also available from our website at www.gov.uk/decc

Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27th Seaward Round Eastern Irish Sea

Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10, 113/22 & 113/27d

Habitats Regulations Assessment
Appropriate Assessment

Contents

1 Introduction

1.1 Background and purpose

On 1st February 2012, the Secretary of State for the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) invited applications for licences in the 27th Seaward Licensing Round. The Licensing Round forms part of a plan/programme adopted by the Secretary of State following completion of the offshore energy Strategic Environmental Assessment (DECC 2011). Applications for Traditional Seaward, Frontier Seaward and Promote Licences covering over 400 Blocks/part Blocks were received.

To comply with obligations under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), in summer 2012, the Secretary of State undertook a screening assessment to determine whether the award of any of the Blocks applied for would be likely to have a significant effect on a relevant site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects (DECC 2012a).

In so doing, the Department has applied the Habitats Directive test (elucidated by the European Court of Justice in the case of *Waddenzee* (Case C-127/02)) which test is:

> Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is to be subject to an appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives if it cannot be excluded, on the basis of objective information, that it will have a significant effect on that site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects.
>
> Where a plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is likely to undermine the site's conservation objectives, it must be considered likely to have a significant effect on that site. The assessment of that risk must be made in the light, *inter alia*, of the characteristics and specific environmental conditions of the site concerned by such a plan or project.

A screening assessment (including consultation with the statutory agencies/bodies) forming the first stage of the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) process, identified 61 whole or part Blocks as requiring further assessment prior to decisions on whether to grant licences (DECC 2012a). Because of the wide distribution of these Blocks around the UKCS, the Appropriate Assessments (AA) in respect of each potential licence award, are contained in seven regional reports as follows:

- Southern North Sea
- Outer Moray Firth

- Central North Sea
- West of Shetland
- Northern Ireland
- Eastern Irish Sea
- Central English Channel

This report documents the further assessment in relation to 6 Blocks in the Eastern Irish Sea (see Section 1.2).

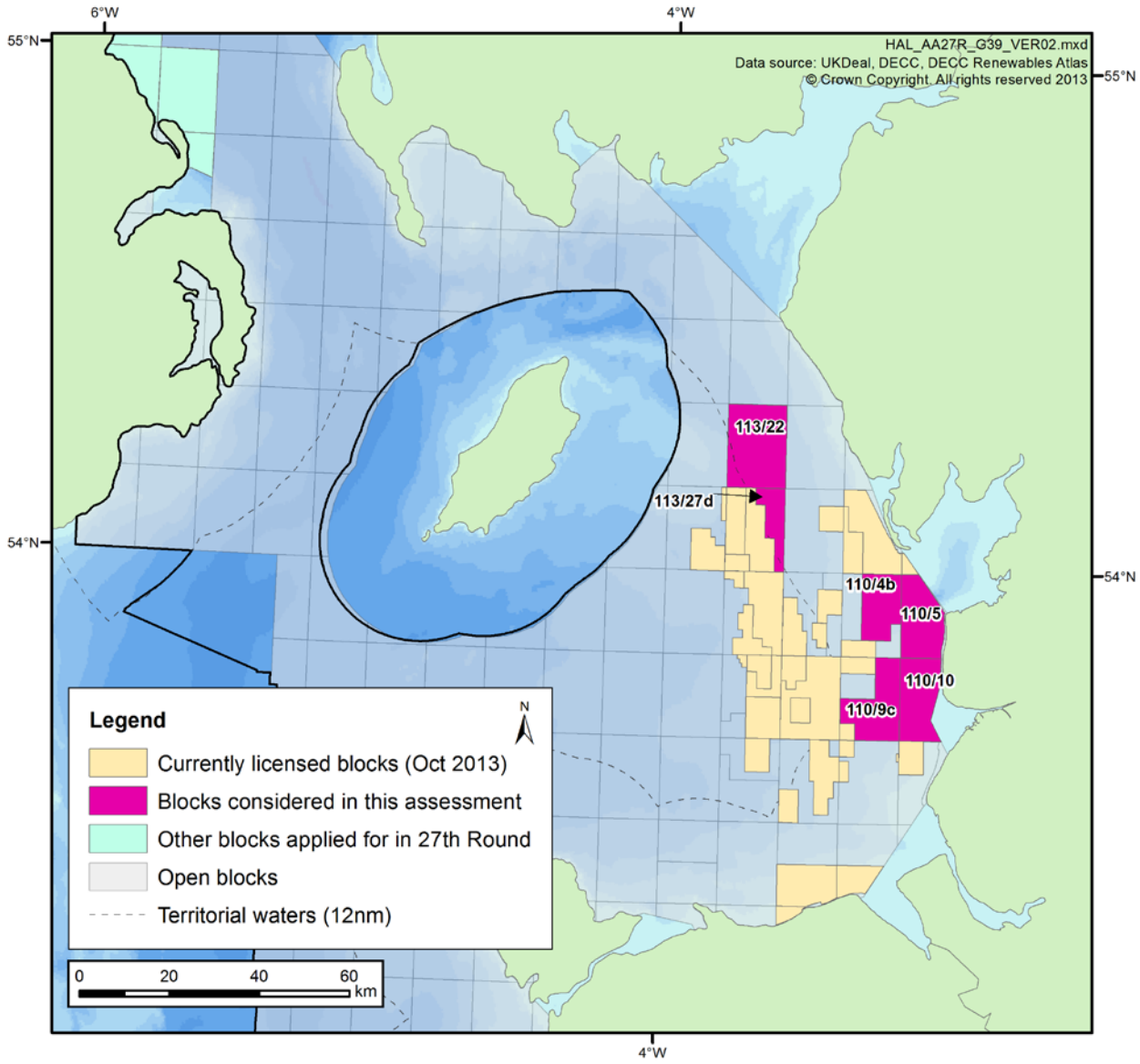
1.2 Eastern Irish Sea Blocks

The Eastern Irish Sea Blocks applied for in the 27th Round considered in this document are listed below and shown in magenta in Figure 1.1.

110/4b 110/5 110/9c 110/10 113/22

113/27d

Figure 1.1: Location of Eastern Irish Sea Blocks



Note: Open blocks are currently unlicensed, although they may have been licensed in the past.

2 Licensing and activity

2.1 Licensing

The exclusive rights to search and bore for and get petroleum in Great Britain, the territorial sea adjacent to the United Kingdom and on the UK Continental Shelf (UKCS) are vested in the Crown and the *Petroleum Act 1998* (as amended) gives the Secretary of State the power to grant licences to explore for and exploit these resources. The main type of offshore Licence is the Seaward Production Licence. Offshore licensing for oil and gas exploration and production commenced in 1964 and has progressed through a series of Seaward Licensing Rounds. A Seaward Production Licence may cover the whole or part of a specified Block or a group of Blocks. A Licence grants exclusive rights to the holders "to search and bore for, and get, petroleum" in the area covered by the Licence but does not constitute any form of approval for activities to take place in the Blocks, nor does it confer any exemption from other legal or regulatory requirements (see Figure 2.1).

There are three types of Seaward Production Licences:

- Traditional Production Licences are the standard type of Seaward Production Licences and run for three successive periods or Terms. Each Licence expires automatically at the end of each Term, unless the licensee has made enough progress to earn the chance to move into the next Term. The Initial Term lasts for four years and the Licence will only continue into a Second Term of four years if the agreed Work Programme has been completed and if 50% of the acreage has been relinquished. The Licence will only continue into a Third Term of 18 years if a development plan has been approved, and all the acreage outside that development has been relinquished.

- Frontier Production Licences are a variation of the Traditional Production Licence with longer terms. A Frontier Production Licence has a longer Initial Term (six years as opposed to four) with the objective of allowing companies to screen larger areas. After 3 years, the licensee must relinquish 75% of the licensed acreage. At the end of the Initial Term, the exploration Work Programme must have been completed and the licensee must relinquish 50% of what is left (i.e. leaving one eighth of the original licensed area). A variation on the Frontier Production Licence was introduced prior to the 26th Round. Designed for the particularly harsh West of Scotland environment, it is similar to the existing Frontier Licence but with an initial term of nine years with a Drill-or-Drop decision to be made by the end of the sixth year and (if the licensee chooses to drill) drilling to be completed within the remaining three years of the initial term.

- In the 21st Round (2002) the Department introduced Promote Licences. The general concept of the Promote Licence is that the licensee is given two years after award to

attract the technical, environmental and financial capacity to complete an agreed Work Programme. In effect, DECC will defer (not waive) its financial, technical and environmental checks until the preset Check Point. Promote licensees are not allowed to carry out field operations until they have met the full competence criteria. The way this is implemented is that each Promote Licence carries a "Drill-or-Drop" Initial Term Work Programme. The Licence will therefore expire after two years if the licensee has not made a firm commitment to DECC to complete the Work Programme (e.g. to drill a well). By the same point, it must also have satisfied DECC of its technical, environmental and financial capacity to do so.

The model clauses and terms and conditions which are attached to Licences are contained in Regulations.

It is noted that the environmental management capacity and track record of applicants is considered by DECC, through written submissions and interviews, before licences are awarded.

2.2 Activity

As part of the licence application process, applicant companies provide DECC with details of work programmes they propose in the first term to further the understanding or exploration of the Block(s) in question. These work programmes are considered with a range of other factors in DECC's decision on whether to license the Blocks and to whom. There are three levels of drilling commitment:

- A **Firm Drilling Commitment** is a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well. Applicants are required to make firm drilling commitments on the basis that, if there were no such commitment, the Secretary of State could not be certain that potential licensees would make full use of their licences. However, the fact that a licensee has been awarded a licence on the basis of a "firm commitment" to undertake a specific activity should not be taken as meaning that the licensee will actually be able to carry out that activity. This will depend upon the outcome of all relevant environmental assessments.

- A **Contingent Drilling Commitment** is also a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well, but it includes specific provision for DECC to waive the commitment in light of further technical information.

- A **Drill or Drop (D/D) Drilling Commitment** is a conditional commitment with the proviso, discussed above, that the licence is relinquished if a well is not drilled.

Note that Drill-or-Drop and Contingent work programmes (subject to further studies by the licensees) will probably result in a well being drilled in less than 50% of the cases.

It is made clear in the application guidance that a Production Licence does not allow a licensee to carry out all petroleum-related activities from then on (this includes those activities outlined in initial work programmes). Field activities (see Table 2.1), such as seismic survey or drilling, are subject to further individual controls by DECC (see Figures 2.2-2.3), and a licensee also remains subject to controls by other bodies such as the Health and Safety Executive. It is the licensee's responsibility to be aware of, and comply with, all regulatory controls and legal requirements.

The proposed work programmes for the first four-year period (six years in the case of Frontier licences) are detailed in the licence applications. For some activities, such as seismic survey noise and accidental events such as oil spills, the impacts can occur some distance from the

licensed Blocks and the degree of activity is not necessarily proportional to the size or number of Blocks in an area. In the case of direct physical disturbance, the licence Blocks being applied for are relevant, although there may still be pipelines that cross unlicensed Blocks should any significant development ensue after the initial four-year exploratory period.

On past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. A proportion of Blocks awarded may be relinquished without any field activities occurring. The approach used here has been to take the proposed activity for a given Block as being the maximum of any application for that Block, and to assume that all activity takes place as a result of the structuring of licences. The Blocks comprising individual licences and estimates of work commitments for the Blocks derived by DECC from the range of applications received are as follows:

Block(s)	Initial term work programme	Licence type
113/22	Drill or drop well	**Traditional:** work programme must be carried out and 50% of block acreage relinquished within 4 years, otherwise licence will not continue to second term.
110/5	Drill or drop well	
110/4b	Drill or drop well	**Promote**: licensee given two years to attract the technical, environmental and financial capacity to complete an agreed Work Programme. The Licence will therefore expire after two years if the licensee has not made a firm commitment to DECC to complete the Work Programme. As with traditional licences, the initial term is 4 years.
110/9c & 110/10	Drill or drop well	
113/27d	Drill or drop well	

DECC routinely seeks advice from other Government Departments[1] and statutory nature conservation agencies in considering applications for activity approval. On announcement of each seaward licensing Round, DECC issues a list of “other regulatory requirements”, providing guidance on Block specific issues and concerns. Depending on the activity and the nature of the sensitivity, these concerns may affect DECC’s decision whether or not to approve particular activities at specified times.

The guidance indicates seasonal concerns for the Blocks considered in this assessment (Table 2.2). Those seasonal concerns identified for seismic survey are related to fish spawning within the months indicated. Drilling related concerns are for periods of very high seabird vulnerability to surface pollution (see Section 7.2.3). There is little evidence of well-defined seasonal patterns associated with the abundance and distribution of most cetacean species. It is therefore difficult to single out areas/times for which seismic surveying would be less advisable. DECC recommends[2] that cetacean sensitivity is considered in relation to each individual project, and also advises applicants to seek advice directly from JNCC and Defra.

[1] DECC strongly advise early consultation with all the organisations relevant to location and nature of an operator’s proposed activities.
[2] DECC 27th Round other regulatory issues.

Table 2.1: Potential activities arising from initial work programmes – note that these descriptions are indicative and activities would require individual environmental assessment and permitting (see Figures 2.2-2.3)

Potential activity	Description
Geophysical survey	
Rig site survey	Rig site surveys utilise a range of techniques, including 2-D seismic survey, although for rig site surveys a much smaller energy source and shorter hydrophone streamer is used (with source size of 40-400 cubic inches[3]). The survey typically covers a relatively small area of seabed, in the order of 2km or 3km square. The rig site survey vessel may also be used to gather baseline information on the seabed sediment, fauna, presence of protected habitats and species, and background contamination.
Well evaluation (e.g. Vertical Seismic Profiling)	Sometimes conducted to assist with well evaluation subsequent to drilling. A seismic source (airgun array, typically with a source size of up to ~500 cubic inches[3]) is deployed from onboard the rig, and measurements are made within the wellbore using a series of geophones deployed inside it. VSP produces a relatively high intensity impulse noise, but over a short duration (usually a few hours).
Drilling	
Rig tow out & de-mobilisation	Mobile rigs are towed to and from the well site typically by 2-3 anchor handling vessels.
Rig placement/ anchoring	Semi-submersible rigs use either anchors (deployed and recovered by anchor handler vessels) or dynamic positioning (DP) to manoeuvre into and stay in position over the well location. Eight to 12 anchors attached to the rig by cable or chain are deployed radially at 1 to 1.5km from the rig; part of the anchoring hold is provided by a proportion of the cables or chains lying on the seabed (catenary). A jack up rig is assisted into position by anchor handling vessels, and then the rig's legs are lowered to the seafloor to maintain position. Semi-submersible rigs can either use anchors combined with the assistance from anchor handling vessels, or dynamic positioning (DP) to manoeuvre into and stay in position over the drill site.
Drilling discharges	Typically around 1,000 tonnes of cuttings result from an exploration well. Water-based mud cuttings are discharged at, or relatively close to sea surface during "closed drilling" (i.e. when steel casing and a riser is in place), whereas surface hole cuttings will be discharged at seabed during "open-hole" drilling. Use of oil based mud systems, for example in highly deviated sections or in water reactive shale sections, would require the onshore disposal or reinjection of a proportion of waste material.
Rig/vessel presence and movement	On site, the rig is supported by supply and standby vessels. Supply vessels typically make 2-3 supply trips per week between rig and shore. Helicopter trips to transfer personnel to and from the rig are typically made several times a week.

[3] OGP 2011 – An overview of marine seismic operations.

Figure 2.1 provides an overview of the plan process which has led to the 27th Licensing Round and the various environmental requirements including HRA. Figures 2.2 and 2.3 outline the stages for subsequent activities and environmental requirements for the work programmes (drilling and seismic survey) indicated by applicants for the blocks subject to assessment. These simplified flow diagrams indicate other stages of assessment typically undertaken prior to activities being permitted/consented. They highlight the regulatory requirements and environmental responsibilities at various stages in the development of the plan or exploration level activity, and further opportunities/requirements for project level environmental assessment and HRA. These Figures show that all activities which could give rise to significant effects on the integrity of relevant sites are subject to regulatory control, including HRA as necessary with consultation with statutory nature conservation bodies. Applications for consent to conduct activities are required to include assessment of potential effects and identification of necessary mitigation measures. There are well proven methods to prevent significant impacts and site specific mitigation would be defined at the project level once the location and nature of activity were defined.

Table 2.2: Seasonal and other concerns related to blocks considered in this Appropriate Assessment

Block	Period of concern for seismic surveys	Special Conditions†
110/4b	February-June	✓
110/5	March-May	✓
110/9c	February-June	✓
110/10	March-May	✓
113/22	January-June, December	✓
113/27d	January-June, December	✓

Note: † Activity is of concern to the MoD because the Block lies within training ranges.
Source: Other regulatory issues (DECC 27th Seaward licensing Round website).

Activity after the initial term is much harder to predict, as this depends on the results of the initial phase, which is, by definition, exploratory. Typically less than half the wells drilled reveal hydrocarbons, and of that half, less than half again will yield an amount significant enough to warrant development. Depending on the expected size of finds, there may be further drilling to appraise the hydrocarbons (appraisal wells). Discoveries that are developed may require further drilling, wellhead infrastructure, pipelines and possibly production facilities such as platforms, although most recent developments are tiebacks to existing production facilities rather than stand alone developments.

The extent and timescale of development, if any, which may ultimately result from the licensing of these Blocks is therefore uncertain and it is not regarded that a meaningful assessment of development level activity (e.g. pipelay, placement of jackets, subsea templates or floating installations) can be made at this stage for any given block in relation to relevant sites. Any information provided in relation to these activities is for context. All activities as part of exploration, appraisal and development are subject to individual permitting and environmental assessment (incorporating HRA where appropriate) prior to any consent being issued.

Figure 2.1: Environmental obligations for the competent authority when licensing for offshore oil and gas

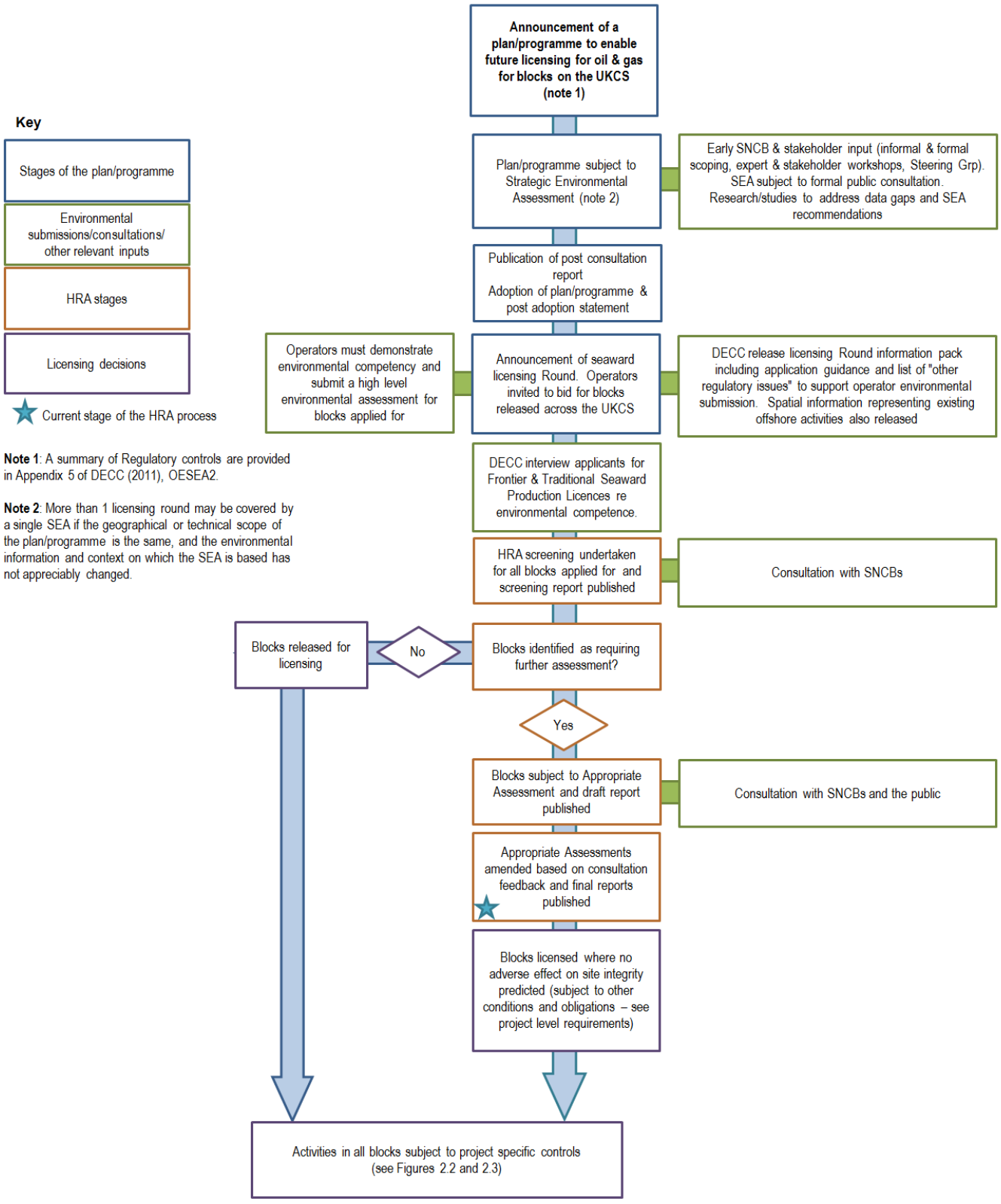


Figure 2.2: High level overview of exploration drilling environmental requirements[4]

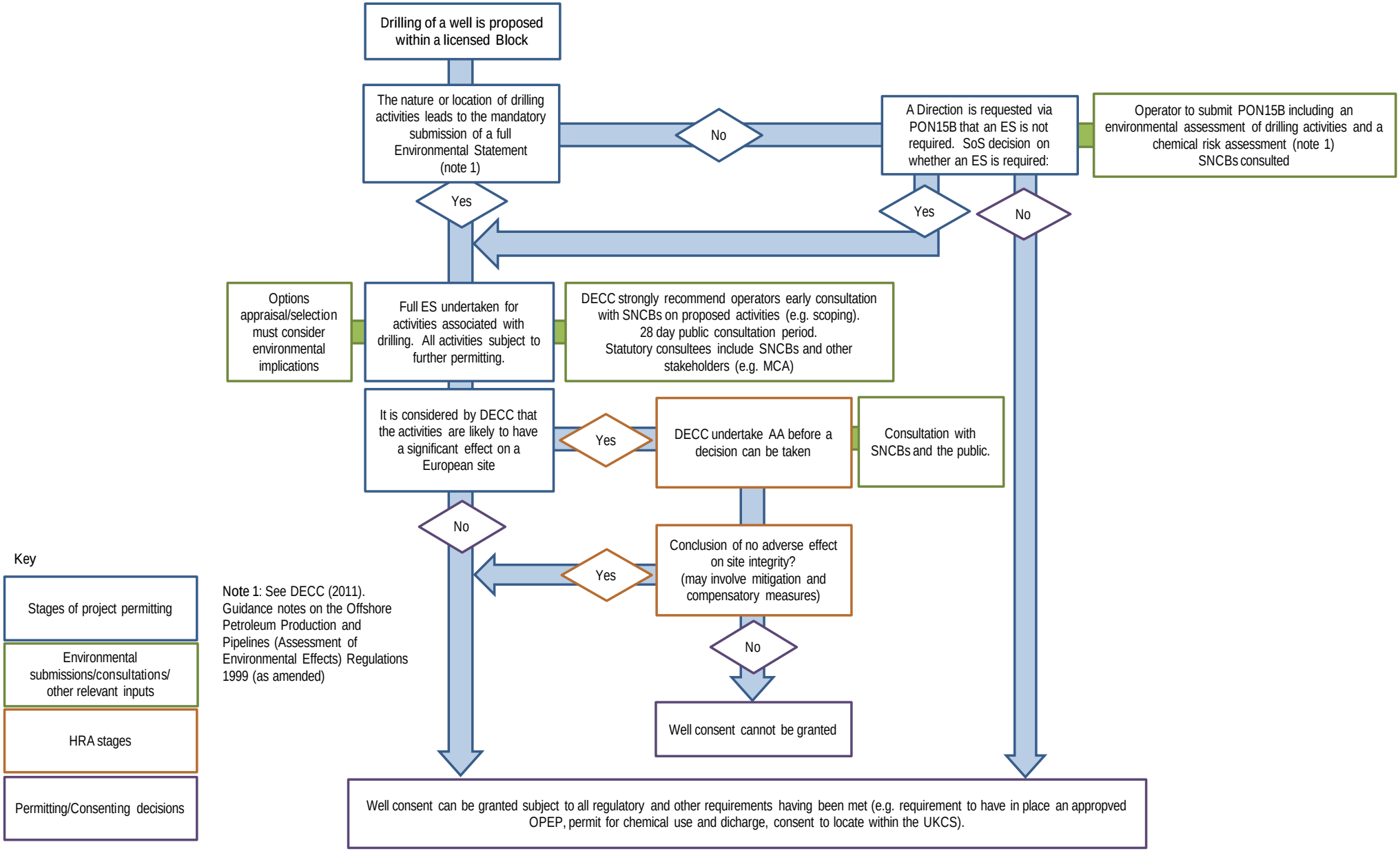
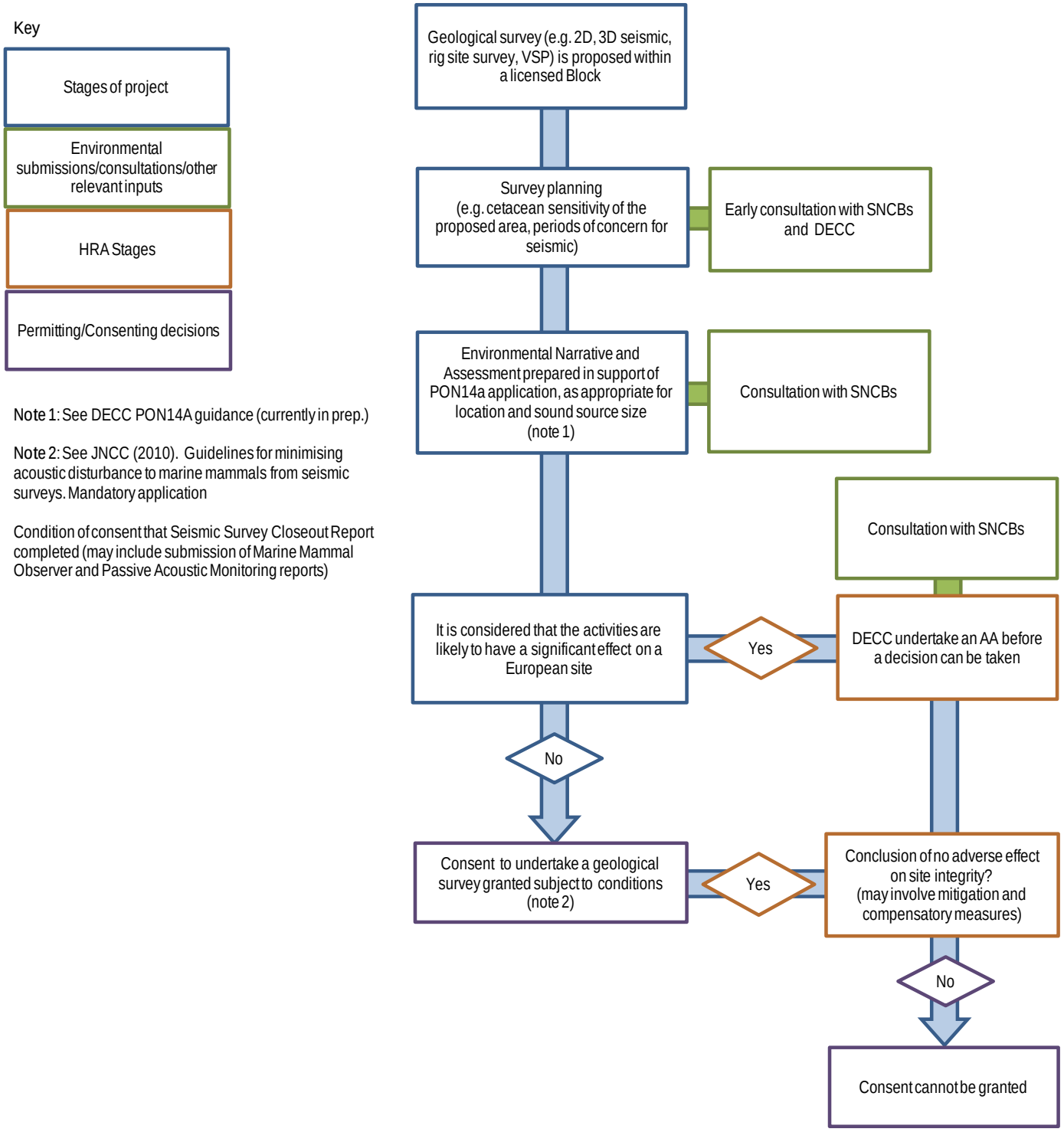


Figure 2.3: High level overview of seismic survey environmental requirements[4]



[4] The PON application processes referred to in Figures 2.2 and 2.3 are presently being replaced with the Portal Environmental Tracking System (PETS). PETS will cover applications including those for Drilling Operations (formerly PON15B) and Marine Survey Notifications and Acoustic Survey Consents (formerly PON14A).

3 Relevant Natura 2000 Sites

The Natura 2000 sites to be considered in this assessment were identified based on their location in relation to the 6 Blocks, or part-Blocks (see Section 1.2 above) which are the subject of licence applications and in terms of the foreseeable possibility of interactions. Sites considered include designated Natura 2000 sites (also referred to as 'European Sites' and including Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) and Special Protection Areas (SPA)) and potential sites for which there is adequate information on which to base an assessment.

The sites considered are listed and mapped in Appendix A and include:

- Coastal and marine Natura 2000 sites along the west coast of the UK from the Mull of Galloway, southwest Scotland, to Anglesey, north Wales, and the east coast of Northern Ireland from Larne Lough to Carlingford Lough.
- Offshore SACs (i.e. sites located in the UK's offshore marine area[5]) in the Eastern Irish Sea.
- Riverine SACs within the area for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel.

Guidance in relation to sites which have not yet been submitted to the European Commission is given by Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005) which states that: "*Prior to its submission to the European Commission as a cSAC, a proposed SAC (pSAC) is subject to wide consultation. At that stage it is not a European site and the Habitats Regulations do not apply as a matter of law or as a matter of policy. Nevertheless, planning authorities should take note of this potential designation in their consideration of any planning applications that may affect the site."* Despite reference to the Habitats Regulations not applying as a matter of policy to such sites, in accordance with Government policy (as set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG 2012[6]) and Marine Policy Statement (HM Government 2011)), the relevant sites considered include classified and potential SPAs, designated and candidate SACs and Sites of

[5] Defined (in the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations, 2007 (as amended)*) as: (a) any part of the seabed and subsoil situated within the UK's Continental Shelf (the area designated under section 1(7) of the Continental Shelf Act 1964); and (b) any part of the waters within British fishery limits (except the internal waters of, and the territorial sea adjacent to, the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man).

[6] Which states that "listed or proposed Ramsar sites...should be given the same protection as European sites." UK coastal Ramsar sites are typically coincident with SACs and/or SPAs.

Community Importance[7] (SCIs). This is also reflected in Scottish Planning Policy (SPP)[8] and the Northern Ireland Draft Planning Policy Statement 2 (Revised) 2011. Information gathering is in progress to inform the potential designation of further Natura 2000 sites, for instance the work of Kober *et al.* (2010, 2012) – see Section 7 for information. Should further sites be established in the future, these would be considered as necessary in subsequent project specific assessments. Northern Ireland Environment Agency (NIEA) have advised[9] that work has been undertaken to define an extension of Belfast Lough Open Water SPA relating to non-breeding red-throated diver and a marine extension to the Copeland Islands SPA relating to the utilisation of sea areas by the Manx shearwater. These boundary extensions will require public consultation and have not been included on Figure 3.1 but DECC will treat such areas as fully designated once they are put forward for consultation. Summaries of sites, together with their features of interest, and location maps are given in Appendix A (Maps A.1 to A.3 and Tables A.1 to A.5).

In addition to European sites, the characteristics of broadscale physical and ecological features in the area are described in the Offshore Energy SEA (DECC 2011), Charting Progress 2 (Defra 2010) and the OSPAR Quality Status Report (OSPAR 2010).

The sites listed in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and shown in Figures 3.1-3.2 are those taken forward from the block screening assessment (DECC 2012a) and have been re-screened in Appendix B in relation to the final Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing in the 27th Round and their related work programmes (Section 2.2). Those for which a likely significant effect was identified in the re-screening are highlighted in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and subject to further assessment in Sections 5-8. Appendix C provides additional site details such as the status of qualifying features and related conservation objectives.

[7] Sites of Community Importance (SCIs) are more advanced in designation than cSACs in that they have been adopted by the European Commission but not yet formally designated by the government of the relevant country.
[8] Paragraph 135 of Scottish Planning Policy – http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/300760/0093908.pdf. Note that a review of the SPP was announced in the Scottish Parliament on September 18, running concurrently with a review of the Scottish National Planning Framework 3.
[9] NIEA response dated 4th September 2012 to draft 27th Round HRA screening document.

Figure 3.1: SPAs in the Eastern Irish Sea area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

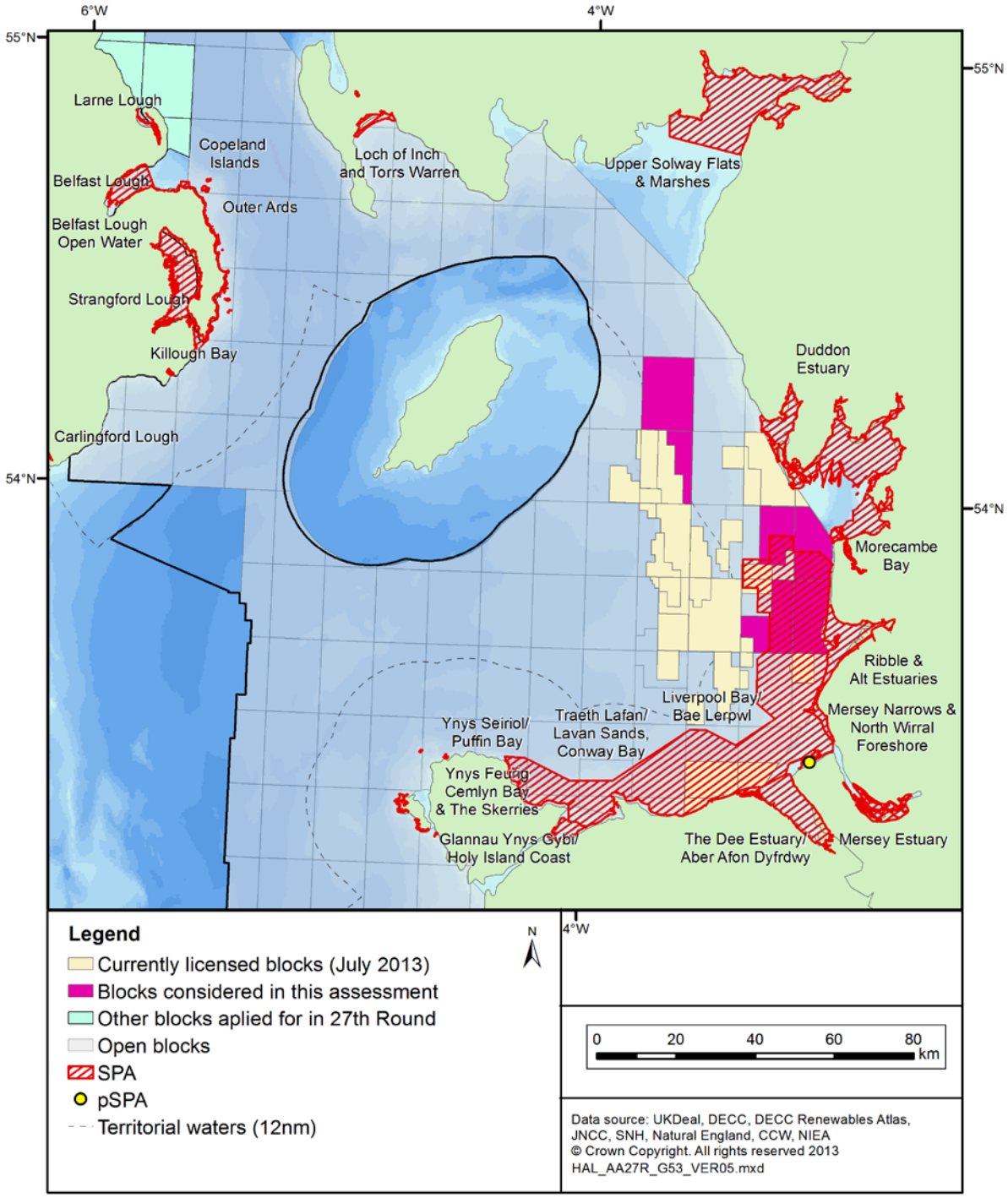


Figure 3.2: SACs in the Eastern Irish Sea area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

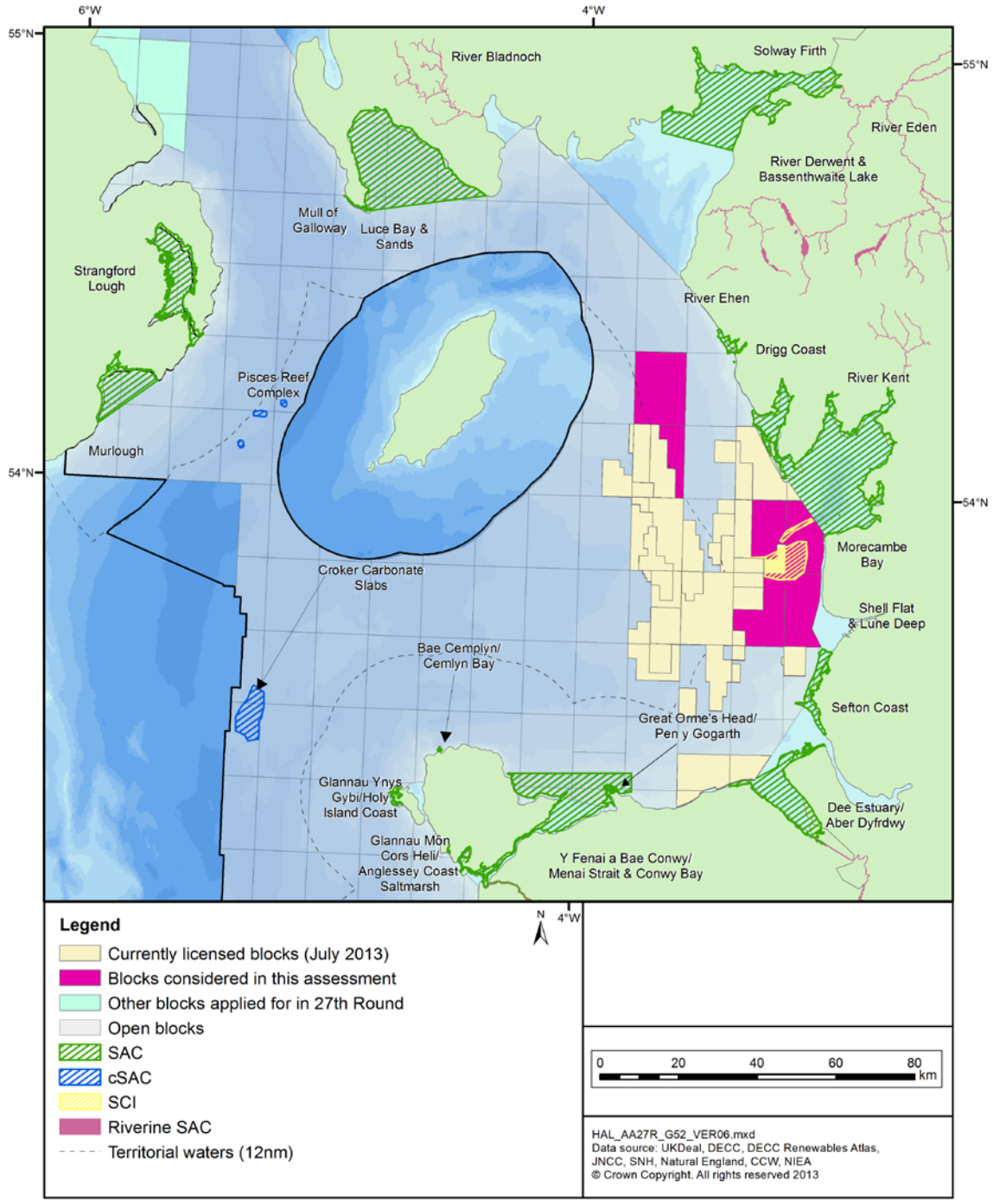


Table 3.1: SPA sites and qualifying features under Article 4.1 and 4.2 in the Eastern Irish Sea area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment (see Appendix A for full site details)

Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, P = On Passage

	Northern Ireland						Scotland							England							Wales					
	Larne Lough	Belfast Lough Open Water	Belfast Lough	Copeland Islands	Outer Ards	Strangford Lough	Killough Bay	Carlingford Lough	Ailsa Craig	Loch of Inch & Torrs Warren	Upper Solway Flats and Marshes	Duddon Estuary	Morecambe Bay	Ribble and Alt Estuaries	Mersey Estuary	Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore pSPA	Liverpool Bay	The Dee Estuary	Holy Island Coast	Lavan Sands, Conway Bay	Cemlyn Bay and the Skerries	Puffin Bay	Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island SPA	Grassholm SPA	Skokholm and Skomer SPA
Storm petrel																										B
Puffin																										B
Gannet									B																B	
Red-throated diver																	W									
Great crested grebe		W													W					W						
Manx shearwater				B																			B			B
Cormorant														W								B				
Black-headed gull														B												
Lesser black-backed gull									B				B	B												B
Herring gull													B													
Sandwich tern	B					B		B				B	B								B					
Roseate tern	B																				B					
Common tern	B					B		B						B				B			B					
Arctic tern				B	B	B															B					
Little tern													B					B								
Hen harrier										W																

	Northern Ireland						Scotland						England							Wales						
	Larne Lough	Belfast Lough Open Water	Belfast Lough	Copeland Islands	Outer Ards	Strangford Lough	Killough Bay	Carlingford Lough	Ailsa Craig	Loch of Inch & Torrs Warren	Upper Solway Flats and Marshes	Duddon Estuary	Morecambe Bay	Ribble and Alt Estuaries	Mersey Estuary	Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore pSPA	Liverpool Bay	The Dee Estuary	Holy Island Coast	Lavan Sands, Conway Bay	Cemlyn Bay and the Skerries	Puffin Bay	Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island SPA	Grassholm SPA	Skokholm and Skomer SPA
Chough																			BW				BW		B
Oystercatcher											W		W	W				W		W					
Ringed plover					W						P	P	P	P	P										
Golden plover					W	W					W		W	W	W										
Grey plover											W		W	W	W										
Lapwing														W	W										
Knot						W					W	W	W	W				W							
Sanderling											W	P	P	WP											
Dunlin											W		W	W	W										
Ruff														B											
Black-tailed godwit														W	W										
Bar-tailed godwit			W			W					W		W	W				W							
Whimbrel														P											
Curlew											W		W	W	W					W					
Redshank			W			W					W	W	W	WP	WP	W		W							
Turnstone			W		W						W		W			W									
Bewick's swan														W											
Whooper swan											W			W											
Bean goose																									
Pink-footed goose											W		W	W											

	Northern Ireland								Scotland				England							Wales						
	Larne Lough	Belfast Lough Open Water	Belfast Lough	Copeland Islands	Outer Ards	Strangford Lough	Killough Bay	Carlingford Lough	Ailsa Craig	Loch of Inch & Torrs Warren	Upper Solway Flats and Marshes	Duddon Estuary	Morecambe Bay	Ribble and Alt Estuaries	Mersey Estuary	Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore pSPA	Liverpool Bay	The Dee Estuary	Holy Island Coast	Lavan Sands, Conway Bay	Cemlyn Bay and the Skerries	Puffin Bay	Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island SPA	Grassholm SPA	Skokholm and Skomer SPA
Greenland white-fronted goose										W															
Barnacle goose											W														
Canadian light-bellied brent goose	W				W	W	W	W																	
Shelduck						W					W		W	W	W			W							
Wigeon														W	W										
Teal											W			W	W										
Pintail											W	W	W	W	W			W							
Shoveler											W														
Scaup											W			W											
Common scoter														W			W								
Goldeneye											W														
Assemblage			W			W			B		W	W	BW	BW		W	W	W							B
Site subject to AA*									✓			✓	✓	✓			✓						✓	✓	✓

*Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, P = On Passage, see Appendix C for more details. *see Appendices B and C.*

Table 3.2: SAC sites and qualifying features under Annex 1 and Annex 2 in the Eastern Irish Sea area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

	Northern Ireland		Scotland		England						Wales					Offshore
Annex 1 Habitats	Strangford Lough	Murlough	Luce Bay and Sands	Mull of Galloway	Solway Firth	Drigg Coast	Morecambe Bay	Shell Flat and Lune Deep SCI	Sefton Coast	Dee Estuary / Aber Dyfrdwy	Great Orme's Head / Pen y Gogarth	Y Fenai a Bae Conwy / Menai Strait and Conway Bay	Bae Cemlyn / Cemlyn Bay	Glannau Ynys Gybi / Holy Island Coast	Pisces Reef Complex cSAC	Croker Carbonate Slabs cSAC
Coastal dunes		P, Q	P		Q	P, Q	P, Q		P, Q	Q						
Coastal lagoons	P						Q						P			
Estuaries					P	P	P			Q						
Grasslands											P					
Heaths											P			P, Q		
Inlets and bays	P		P				P					Q				
Mudflats and sandflats	P	Q	Q		P	Q	P			P		P				
Reefs	P		Q		Q		Q	P				P			P	
Salt marshes and salt meadows	Q	Q			P	Q	P			P						
Sandbanks		Q	Q		P		Q	P				P				
Sea caves												Q				
Sea cliffs				P						Q	Q			P		
Vegetation of drift lines	Q									Q						
Vegetation of stony banks	Q				Q		P						Q			
Submarine structures made by leaking gases																P
Site subject to AA*	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓		✓						

	Northern Ireland			Scotland		England		Wales		
Annex 2 Species	Strangford Lough	Murlough	Luce Bay and Sands	Solway Firth	Morecambe Bay	Sefton Coast	Dee Estuary / Aber Dyfrdwy	Pen Llyn a`r Sarnau/ Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC	Cardigan Bay/ Bae Ceredigion SAC	Pembrokeshire Marine/ Sir Benfro Forol SAC
Great crested newt			Q		P	Q				
Harbour seal	Q	Q								
Marsh fritillary butterfly		P								
Petalwort						P	Q			
River lamprey				P			Q		Q	Q
Sea lamprey				P			Q		Q	Q
Grey seal								Q	Q	P
Otter								Q		
Bottlenose dolphin								Q	P	
Allis shad										Q
Twaite shad										Q
Site subject to AA*	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓

*Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. *see Appendices B and C.*

Table 3.3: Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel in the Eastern Irish Sea area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment

	Scotland	England				Wales	
	River Bladnoch	River Eden	River Derwent & Bassenthwaite	River Ehen	River Kent	River Dee and Bala Lake/Afon Dyfrdwy a Llyn Tegid	Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Cwellyn
Freshwater pearl mussel				P	Q		
Otter		P	P			Q	Q
Atlantic salmon	P	P	P	Q		P	P
Sea lamprey		P	P			Q	
River lamprey		P	P			Q	
Brook lamprey		P	P			Q	
Site subject to AA*	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓

*Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature, see Appendix C for more details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment. *see Appendices B and C.*

4 Assessment of the effects of the plan on site integrity

4.1 Process

In carrying out this AA so as to determine whether it is possible to grant licences in accordance with Regulation 5(1) of *The Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), DECC has:

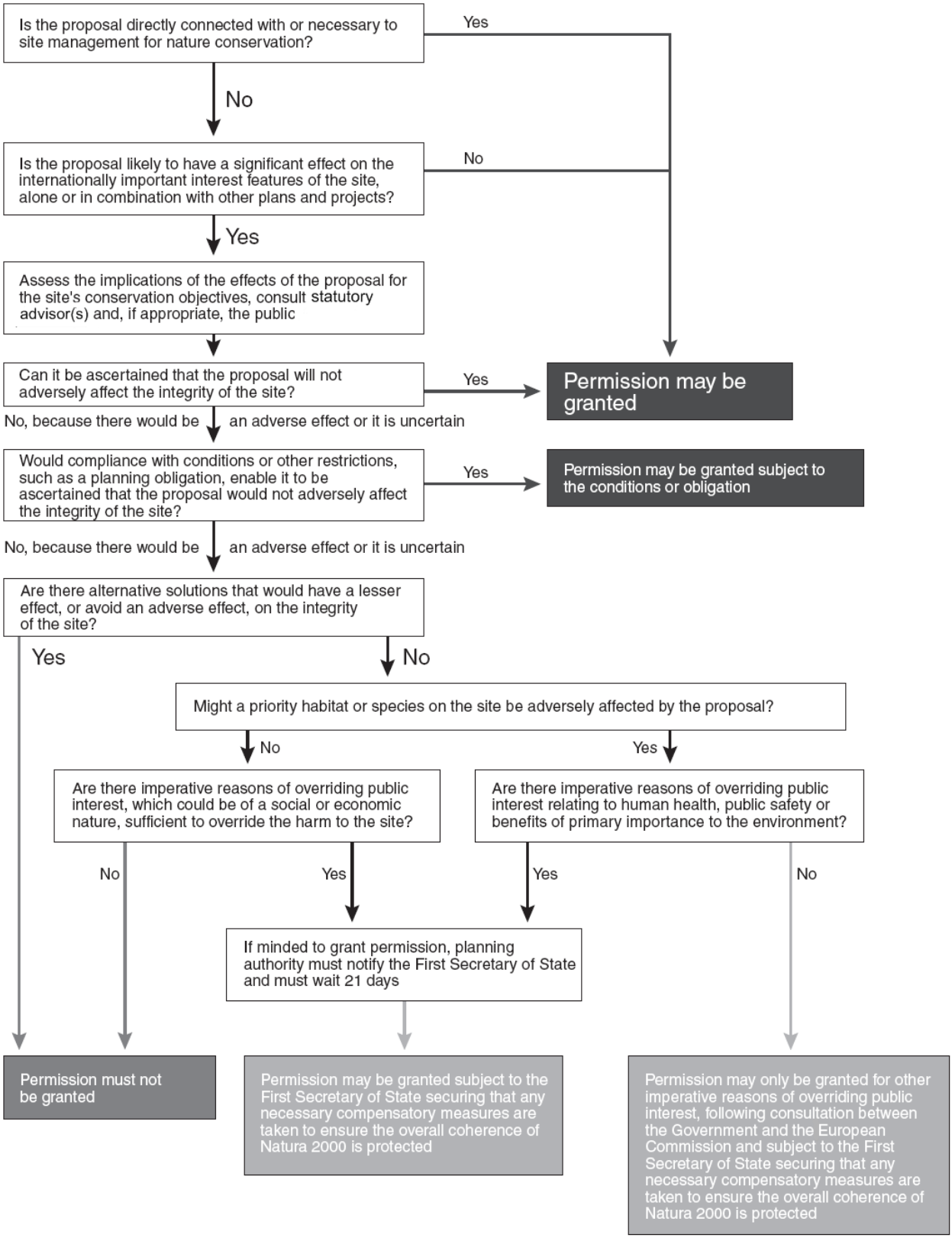
- Considered, on the basis of the precautionary principle, whether it could be concluded that the integrity of relevant sites would not be affected. This impact prediction involved a consideration of the cumulative and in-combination effects.
- Examined, in relation to elements of the plan where it was not possible to conclude that the integrity of relevant sites would not be affected, whether appropriate mitigation measures could be designed which cancelled or minimised any potential adverse effects identified.
- Considered the comments received from statutory advisers and others on the draft AA.
- Completed the AA, including DECC's conclusion on whether or not it is possible to go ahead with the plan.

In considering the above, DECC used the clarification of the tests set out in the Habitats Directive in line with the ruling of the ECJ in the ***Waddenzee*** case (Case C-127/02), so that:

- Prior to the grant of any licence all activities which may be carried out following the grant of such a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the site's conservation objectives, are identified in the light of the best scientific knowledge in the field.
- A licence can only be granted if DECC has made certain that the activities to be carried out under such a licence will not adversely affect the integrity of that site (i.e. cause deterioration to a qualifying habitat or habitat of qualifying species, and/or undermine the conservation objectives of any given site). That is the case where no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects.

A flowchart summarising the process is shown in Figure 4.1 overleaf.

Figure 4.1: Summary of procedures under the Habitats Directive for consideration of plans or projects affecting Natura 2000 sites



Note: 'Statutory advisor(s)' refers to the relevant statutory Government advisor(s) on nature conservation issues. Source: After ODPM (2005).

4.2 Site integrity

Site integrity is defined by the Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005) as follows: "The integrity of a site is the coherence of its ecological structure and function, across its whole area, that enables it to sustain the habitat, complex of habitats and/or the levels of populations of the species for which it was classified." As clarified by Section 4.6.3 of the EC Guidance (2000), the integrity of a site relates to the site's conservation objectives. These objectives are assigned at the time of designation to ensure that the site continues, in the long-term, to make an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status (see Table 4.1) for the qualifying interest features. For example, it is possible that a plan or project will adversely affect the integrity of a site only in a visual sense or only habitat types or species other than those listed in Annex I or Annex II. In such cases, the effects do not amount to an adverse effect for purposes of Article 6(3), provided that the coherence of the network is not affected. The AA must therefore conclude whether the proposed activity adversely affects the integrity of the site, in the light of its conservation objectives.

4.3 Assessment

The approach to ascertaining the absence or otherwise of adverse effects on the integrity of a European Site is set out in Section 4.1 above. This assessment has been undertaken in accordance with the European Commission Guidance (EC 2000), and with reference to various other guidance and reports including the Habitats Regulations guidance notes (e.g. SEERAD 2000), the National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG 2012) and Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005), the English Nature Research Reports, No 704 (Hoskin & Tyldesley 2006) and the Scottish Natural Heritage Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans, No 1739 (Tyldesley & Associates 2012).

Appendix A lists and summarises the relevant sites as defined in Section 3. Appendix B then presents the results of a re-screening exercise of these sites to identify the potential for activities that could follow the licensing of the 6 Blocks in question (see work programmes in Section 2.2) to result in a likely significant effect. Where potential effects are identified in Appendix B, more detailed information on the relevant sites including their conservation objectives is provided in Appendix C.

Detailed assessments are made in Sections 5-8 of the implications for the integrity of the relevant sites (in terms of their qualifying features and species, and the site's conservation objectives) were a licence (or licences) to be granted for the six Eastern Irish Sea Blocks. The assessment is based on an indication of the proposed work programmes for the Blocks and likely hydrocarbon resources (assumed to be gas province and diesel spill as worst case in terms of potential spill impact), along with the characteristics and specific environmental conditions of the relevant sites as described in the Appendices. As noted in Section 2.2, the proposed work programme is taken as the maximum of any application for that Block; however, on past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant sites are discussed under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. rig siting, marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, deep geological seismic surveys, though also rig site surveys and VSP)

- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects)

Use has been made of advice prepared by the conservation agencies under the various Habitats Regulations, since this typically includes advice on operations that may cause deterioration or disturbance to relevant features or species. Advice given under Regulation 35[10] (formerly Regulation 33) includes an activities/factors matrix derived from MarLIN (www.marlin.ac.uk) where applicable. Several of the "probable" effects highlighted in the MarLIN matrices are not inevitable consequences of oil and gas exploration and production, since through the regulatory Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and permitting processes they are mitigated by timing, siting (e.g. of rigs) or technology requirements (or a combination of one or more of these). There is a requirement that these options would also be evaluated in the environmental assessments necessary as part of activity consenting.

The Marine Evidence Group is attempting to address difficulties in assessing the impacts of marine development on European sites and species, in particular gaps in evidence which create uncertainties when undertaking HRA. A report by the group (Defra 2013) provides an overview of the key evidence gaps identified in the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives Implementation Review and progress in addressing them, as well as a set of initial recommendations covering how the evidence base can be improved and how this might be built into the decision making process, which includes improving access to marine data. The areas identified in the review as having information gaps/requiring further research include:

- Modelling of effects on population of seabirds and validating critical input parameters, e.g. population framework, collision and displacement risk
- Modelling of effects on populations of marine mammals and validating critical input parameters, e.g. population framework, displacement risk
- Impacts of marine activity (e.g. offshore wind, cabling) on the seabed and priority species
- Cumulative impacts of marine activities
- Understanding better the specific impacts of different marine sectors and how they can be avoided and the solutions more widely applied
- Understanding better the populations of mobile species at appropriate scales and the population implications of any impacts from significant infrastructure projects in English waters

Many of these gaps (e.g. collision risk) are chiefly of relevance to marine renewable energy developments, although some have applicability to oil and gas activities.

A Natural England review of risks from ongoing activities within existing European Marine Sites (EMS) in England was undertaken to identify and prioritise action required to ensure site features were maintained or restored to favourable condition (Coyle & Wiggins 2010). The

[10] The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.

review did not directly cover oil or chemical spills at sea, but indicated they were a continued risk to EMS, with a number of incidents taking place each year.

As part of the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives Implementation Review[11], Natural England and JNCC are also in the process of reviewing and updating the existing Conservation Objectives for all European Marine sites[12]. They aim to produce (where possible) quantified targets for:

- The populations and distribution of qualifying species
- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely

The current conservation objectives identified for SAC and SPA features for sites where a likely significant effect has been identified are listed in Appendix C. These objectives, in relation to the specific qualifying features of each site, and the conservation status of these features, have been considered during this AA, including a site-specific consideration of conservation objectives in relation to activities outlined in the work programmes which may arise from licensing the blocks subject to assessment. The basis and primary concern of the conservation objectives are to maintain or achieve favourable conservation status. Table 4.1 provides definition of conservation status based on Articles 1(e) and (i) of the Habitats Directive.

Table 4.1: Definition of favourable conservation status for sites defined in the Habitats Directive

For habitats	Conservation status of a natural habitat means the sum of the influences acting on a natural habitat and its typical species that may affect its long-term natural distribution, structure and functions as well as the long-term survival of its typical species. The conservation status of a natural habitat will be taken as 'favourable' when: • its natural range and areas it covers within that range are stable or increasing • the specific structure and functions which are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future • the conservation status of its typical species is favourable (see below)
For species	Conservation status of a species means the sum of the influences acting on the species concerned that may affect the long-term distribution and abundance of its populations. The *conservation status* will be taken as 'favourable' when: • population dynamics data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitats, and • the natural range of the species is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future, and • there is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis

[11] Report of the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives Implementation Review - http://www.defra.gov.uk/publications/files/pb13724-habitats-review-report.pdf

[12] Natural England website - http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/Images/action-14-announcement_tcm6-32928.pdf

High level controls and mitigation measures are in place for each of the broad sources of effect listed above (see Table 4.2 and Figures 2.2 and 2.3). These mitigation measures, which are discussed in more detail in Sections 5-8, should *inter alia* help to avoid the deterioration of any qualifying habitats, and habitats supporting species, and seek to prevent undermining any of the conservation objectives for a given site in relation to the features for which it is designated. These high-level mitigation measures can be partly interpreted as "...conditions or other restrictions such as a planning obligation, [compliance with which would] enable it to be ascertained that the proposal would not adversely affect the integrity of the site" (see Figure 4.1, above), though also represent other non-statutory guidance etc. with regards to the avoidance of significant effects on sites. Where it is considered conservation objectives would not be undermined by any of the given sources of effect for a particular species or habitat (e.g. due to animal behaviour and/or the location/characteristics of a particular habitat), certain sites may be screened out of the assessment, and these are listed in Appendix B.

Table 4.2: High level mitigation measures identified for potential sources of effect

High level Mitigation	
Physical disturbance	Some Blocks are partly or wholly within, or abut boundaries of Natura 2000 sites. There is the potential for physical disturbance associated with rig installation and drilling discharges. However, there are well proven methods to prevent significant impacts – such mitigation would be defined at the project level, and be subject to project specific EIA and HRA, where necessary. Disturbance can also be caused by vessel movement or helicopter overflight, which also has available mitigation measures, such as strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes, and timing activities to avoid sensitive periods.
Marine Discharges	Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil and other contaminant concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Discharges would be considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments under existing permitting procedures.
Other effects	The IMO International Convention for the Control of Ballast Water and Sediment serves to mitigate against the possible introduction of invasive alien species through shipping ballast, which may degrade sensitive local habitats and communities. Measures include the mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (with ultra-violet irradiation of ballast a proposed alternative). The potential for collision of birds with offshore infrastructure, increased by attraction of birds to lights may be mitigated by limiting well testing to the minimum time required to satisfy test objectives and limit any flaring required to that which meets the technical requirements of processing. Rescheduling of activities, for instance by avoiding or limiting activities during months when large numbers of birds aggregate in the area, could help to reduce the risk of bird collision.
Underwater noise	Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys – PON14 Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended) and *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended).

High level Mitigation	
	It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (& 2007 amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC, *Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys,* are followed. European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007*. Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be required as a mitigation tool. DECC will take account of the advice provided by the relevant statutory nature conservation body in determining any consent conditions. Potential disturbance of certain species may be avoided by the seasonal timing of noisy activities, and periods of seasonal concern for individual Blocks on offer have been highlighted (See Section 2.2) for which licensees should expect to affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities.
Oil Spills	Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (OPEPs): regulatory requirements on operators to prepare spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning – these are reviewed by DECC, MCA, JNCC, SNCB (e.g. NE) and other relevant organisations. Additional conditions imposed by DECC, through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. "Essential Elements"), and seasonal periods of concern for drilling, within which there is a presumption for drilling activity to be refused unless appropriate mitigation measures can be agreed (defined at the project level). Project level mitigation defined through permitting/HRA of specific activities (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and maintains a contractual arrangement for provision of aerial spraying, with aircraft based at East Midlands and if necessary, Inverness and counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.). The UK Government announced in 2012 that an Emergency Towing Vessel for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015[13]. The government has also been in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels[14] and BP have recently agreed to volunteer a vessel to help in an emergency should the MCA deem it appropriate[15].
In-combination effects	The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRA of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on integrity of European sites.

[13] Orkney Islands Council website - http://www.orkney.gov.uk/OIC-News/emergency-vessel-to-be-stationed-in-orkney.htm
[14] Scotland Office website - http://www.scotlandoffice.gov.uk/scotlandoffice/17322.html
[15] https://www.gov.uk/government/news/moore-welcomes-bp-and-north-star-support-for-second-support-vessel

5 Consideration of sites & potential physical & other effects

5.1 Introduction

Several activities associated with oil and gas exploration and production can lead to physical disturbance, damage, alteration or contamination of seabed habitats and geomorphological features, with consequent effects on benthic communities. The prime potential sources of effect are summarised below, followed by a consideration of the foreseeable effects on relevant sites assessed to be at potential risk and whether these could adversely affect the integrity of these sites.

5.2 Physical damage at the seabed

The main sources of physical disturbance of the seabed from oil and gas exploration and appraisal activities are:

- **Anchoring of semi-submersible rigs**. Semi-submersible rigs use anchors to hold position, typically between 8 and 12 in number at a radius depending on the water depth, and cause seabed disturbance from the anchors and chain or cables, and in cohesive sediments, leave 'anchor mounds' after their retrieval. NB: such rigs are typically not used in the shallow water depths of the Eastern Irish Sea.

- **Placement of jack-up rigs**. Jack-up rigs, normally used in shallower water, leave three or four depressions from the feet of the rig (the spud cans) around 15-20m in diameter. In locations with an uneven seabed, material such as grout bags may be placed on the seabed to stabilise the rig feet.

- **Drilling of wells and wellhead removal**. The surface hole sections of exploration wells are typically drilled riserless, producing a localised (and transient) pile of surface-hole cuttings around the surface conductor. After installation of the surface casing (which will result in a small quantity of excess cement returns being deposited on the seabed), the blowout preventer (BOP) is positioned on the wellhead housing. These operations (and associated activities such as ROV operations) may result in physical disturbance of the immediate vicinity (a few metres) of the wellhead. When an exploration well is abandoned, the conductor and casing are plugged with cement and cut below the mudline (sediment surface) using a mechanical cutting tool deployed from the rig and the wellhead assembly is removed. The seabed "footprint" of the well is therefore removed although post-well

sediments may vary in the immediate vicinity of the well compared to the surrounding seabed. The time taken for full seabed recovery will depend on location, sediment type, and water depth.

Activities following the initial term (platform/subsea template installation and pipelay) would only take place following successful appraisal of potential hydrocarbon reserves, and would be subject to further assessment including HRA (where appropriate) at that stage.

The use of anchors by drill rigs will produce a linear scar along the trajectory from anchor placement and recovery. A larger overall surface scrape may be expected from catenary action of anchor chains or cables though this is dependent upon water depth, anchor spread and tension of the chain or cable. Anchor handling may also cause some re-suspension of sediments. The duration of physical impact on the seabed will, however, be short due to the temporary nature of anchor placement. The time taken for the recovery of the seabed is difficult to accurately determine and is dependent on severity of impact, location, sediment type, and water depth (e.g. Foden *et al.* 2009).

High energy environments are characterised by clean, coarse sandy bottoms, whereas low energy environments are characterised by muddy sediments. Benthic communities that inhabit the different sediment types have adapted to different levels of recovery based on the frequency of natural disturbance in that environment. Species typical of shallow, wave exposed sandy sediments will possess the ability to recover from disturbance at a much more rapid rate. Species that inhabit deep, muddy environments are not as well adapted to physical disturbance of their habitat and it is likely they will take a significantly longer time to recover (Dernie *et al.* 2003, Snelgrove 1999).

Environmental Statements report a typical area that will be affected by anchor scarring as between 1.6km^2 and 2.4km^2 (e.g. Ithaca Energy 2008, Iona Energy 2012), while it is estimated that areas affected by anchor scarring will recover within 1-5 years (DECC 2011). Anchoring and catenary scarring are not expected to result in significant changes to sediment properties and rapid recovery of faunal communities within the disturbed area may be expected through a combination of larval settlement and immigration of animals from the adjacent seabed. Infill of scars can, however, produce alteration of sediment type within the feature which is longer-term than the topographic expression of the scar, since the infill is usually of finer sediment (e.g. Robinson *et al*. 2005). Anchoring in areas of stiff clay can result in long lasting mounds of sediment.

DECC oil and gas SEAs have compared the physical disturbance effects of oilfield activities to those of fishing and natural events in shallow water (e.g. storm wave action), and concluded that oilfield effects are typically minor on a regional scale. It is generally accepted that the principal source of human physical disturbance of the seabed and seabed features is bottom trawl fishing (Hall-Spencer *et al*. 2002). Trawl scarring is a major cause of concern with regard to conservation of shelf and slope habitats and species (e.g. Witbaard & Klein 1993, de Groot and Lindeboom 1994, Kaiser *et al*. 2002a, Kaiser *et al*. 2002b, Gage *et al*. 2005). The long-term effects of bottom fishing disturbance is less well understood due to the complex nature of the changes and the lack of pre-impact or control data (Frid *et al.* 2000, Bradshaw *et al.* 2002). Analysis of 101 experimental fishing impact studies undertaken by Kaiser *et al.* (2006) predicted recovery times in sand and gravel habitats after a scallop trawl as *ca.* 8 years; muddy sand as *ca.* 1.6 years and reef as *ca.* 3.2 years), with the scallop trawl being particular severe in terms of benthic disturbance (Mason 1983). Beam and otter trawling of sandy and muddy sediments exhibited a quicker recovery rate of the benthic species. However, the recovery rate of muddy

sand after beam and otter trawl is still predicted at *ca.* 0.6-0.65 years respectively (Kaiser *et al.* 2006).

Rock placement may be undertaken to protect against scour in areas of strong tidal currents for rig stability. The introduction of rock (as well as steel or concrete structures) into an area with a seabed of sand and/or gravel can provide "stepping stones" which might facilitate biological colonisation including by non-indigenous species by allowing species with short lived larvae to spread to areas where previously they were effectively excluded. However, on the UK continental shelf such "stepping stones" are already widespread and numerous, as a result of for example rock outcrops, glacial dropstones and moraines, relicts of periglacial water flows, accumulations of large mollusc shells, carbonate cemented rock etc. Rig site surveys in UK waters typically reveal the presence of such natural "stepping stones". Those activities that could follow licensing of the Blocks (e.g. drilling of wells) are unlikely to result in significant introduction of rock or structures to the marine environment, and are therefore unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives of SACs in the area. The nature, location and extent of any subsequent further development including the installation of steel or concrete structures and protective rock dump if necessary, is not currently known and would be more appropriately assessed through project level EIA and where relevant, the HRA processes.

The broad distribution of large scale biotopes of conservation importance is relatively well understood in the region (e.g. see McBreen *et al.* 2011). Within the boundaries of designated and potential SACs the occurrence of habitats of interest is usually known with greater precision. The routine sources of potential physical damage are assessed and controlled by a range of regulatory processes, such as EIA and the Petroleum Offshore Notice for drilling activities (PON15B) and where relevant HRAs to underpin those applications. Provisions under the Marine and Coastal Access Act (2009) include certain activities such as decommissioning operations previously covered by the Food and Environment Protection Act which are now permitted through a Marine Licence. Based on the results of the assessments including HRA, DECC may require additional mitigation measures to avoid or minimise any adverse effects, or where this is not possible, refuse consent. Drilling activities outlined above require individual survey of the proposed rig location, reports from which are used to inform the technical feasibility of drilling. Additional survey work may be required, such as limited benthic survey, but this is considered on a case by case basis. Subject to the results of such surveys, the location of activities could be altered and/or additional survey work undertaken. Such reports are used to underpin operator environmental submissions (e.g. PON15B, and Environmental Statements) and are typically made available to nature conservation bodies during the consultation phases of these assessments.

5.3 Marine discharges

As described in previous DECC oil and gas SEAs, marine discharges from exploration and production activities include produced water, sewage, cooling water, drainage, drilling wastes and surplus water based mud (WBM), which in turn may contain a range of hydrocarbons in dissolved and suspended droplet form, various production and utility chemicals, metal ions or salts (including Low Specific Activity radionuclides). Discharges during the exploration phase are restricted to those associated with drilling and related support activities.

Drilling wastes are a major component of the total waste streams from offshore exploration and production, with typically around 1,000 tonnes of cuttings resulting from an exploration or development well. Water-based mud cuttings are discharged at, or relatively close to sea surface during "closed drilling" (i.e. when steel casing and a riser is in place), whereas surface hole cuttings will be discharged at seabed during "open-hole" drilling. Use of oil based mud

systems, for example in highly deviated sections or in water reactive shale sections, would require the onshore disposal, offshore treatment prior to discharge or reinjection of a proportion of waste material (DECC 2011).

In contrast to historic oil based mud discharges, effects on seabed fauna of the discharge of cuttings drilled with WBM and of the excess and spent mud itself are usually subtle or undetectable, although the presence of drilling material at the seabed close to the drilling location (<500m) is often detectable chemically (e.g. Cranmer 1988, Neff *et al.* 1989, Hyland *et al.* 1994, Daan & Mulder 1996). Considerable data has been gathered from the North Sea and other production areas, indicating that localised physical effects are the dominant mechanism of ecological disturbance where water-based mud and cuttings are discharged (DECC 2011).

Currie & Isaacs (2005) reported that water based drilling muds and associated cuttings modified population densities of benthic infaunal species at sampling sites up to 200m from an exploration well in the Minerva field, Australia. The most pronounced effects were evident within 100m of the well-head, where declines in density of most abundant species exceeded 70% immediately following drilling. However, effects on the community structure at sites 100 and 200m from the wellhead did not persist beyond four months as natural species recruitment swamped residual effects over the same period. In contrast, benthic communities at the well-head site remained modified 11 months after drilling, in spite of recoveries in species diversity and abundance. This persistent community difference was likely due to the physical modification of the sediment at this site by drill cuttings discharge.

The physical disturbance of benthic ecosystems by water-based drill cuttings was examined in a series of mesocosm (Trannum *et al.* 2010) and field experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The mesocosm experiments highlighted a potential reduction in number of taxa, abundance, biomass and diversity of macrofauna with increasing thickness of drill cuttings possibly as a result of oxygen depletion. However, comparison with the field-based experiments indicated that this was probably due to the lack of continuous water flow over the sediment surface in the mesocosm experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The field experiments found that the difference in faunal composition between the controls and those treated with drill cuttings was of small magnitude 6 months after drill cuttings deposition indicating a relatively rapid recovery process following discharge of water-based drill cuttings. This corresponds with field studies where complete recovery was recorded within 1–2 years after deposition of water-based drill cuttings (Daan & Mulder 1996, Currie & Isaacs 2005).

OSPAR (2009) concluded that the discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause some smothering in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient, but may be of concern in areas with sensitive benthic fauna, for example corals and sponges.

In addition to these mainly drilling rig-derived discharges, a range of discharges are associated with support vessels (sewage, cooling and drainage waters). Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Amendments to the Offshore Chemicals Regulations 2002 clarify the definition of chemical discharges to include a “discharge” as captured under the relevant operational permit, and a “release” which is any other emission of chemicals outside of that covered by the permit whether as a result of operational requirements or accident. The effects of marine discharges are judged to be negligible in the context of proposed licensing and the Natura 2000 sites in the area and are not considered further here. Discharges are

considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments[16] (e.g. PONs) under existing permitting procedures (see Figure 2.2).

5.4 Other effects

Through the transport and discharge of vessel ballast waters (and associated sediment), and to a lesser extent fouling organisms on vessel/rig hulls, non-native species may be introduced to the marine environment. Should these introduced species survive and form established breeding populations, they can exert a variety of negative effects on the environment. These include: displacing native species by preying on them or out-competing them for resources such as prey and habitat; irreversible genetic pollution through hybridisation with native species; increased occurrence of toxic algal blooms. The economic repercussions of these ecological effects can also be very significant. In response to these risks, a number of technical and procedural measures have been proposed (such as the use of ultraviolet radiation to treat ballast water) or introduced such as a mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (the most common mitigation against introductions of non-native species). International management of ballast waters is addressed by the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) through the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water & Sediments, which was ratified in 30 States[17] in 2005. The Convention includes Regulations with specified technical standards and requirements (IMO Globallast website). Further oil and gas activity is unlikely to change the risk of the introduction of non-native species as the vessels typically operate in a geographically localised area (rigs currently move between the Irish Sea to the North Sea and vice versa), and the risk from hull fouling is low, given the geographical working region and scraping of hulls for regular inspection.

The potential effects of light on birds have been raised in connection with offshore oil and gas over a number of years (e.g. Wiese *et al.* 2001). As part of navigation and worker safety, oilfield installations and associated vessels are lit at night and the lights will be visible at distance (some 10-12nm in good visibility). Platform illumination has been shown to have an attractive effect on many species of migratory birds, with attraction enhanced in conditions of poor visibility such as fog, haze and drizzle (Wiese *et al.* 2001 and references therein). Responses to a recent OSPAR questionnaire seemed to indicate that the main cause of death was dehydration, starvation and exhaustion, although some birds had physical damage resulting from collisions with the infrastructure, and an even smaller number had interacted with the flare or turbine exhausts. Birds which are attracted to these light sources at night typically circle around the illuminated platform for extended periods of time (sometimes many hours) and it has been suggested that the circling increases the risk of collision leading to traumas and deaths (OSPAR 2012). It was concluded that there was evidence that conventional lighting of human-made offshore structures had an impact on birds, but it could not be concluded that the effect was significant at the population level (OSPAR 2012).

The temporary nature of drilling activities means that a drilling rig will be present for a relatively short period of time minimising the potential for significant interaction with migratory bird populations. It is also unlikely that drilling rigs will be located so close to shore as to illuminate

[16] Note that most chemicals used offshore are regarded to Pose Little or No Risk (PLONOR) to the marine environment. Chemicals containing substances marked for substitution (as shown on OSPAR prescribed lists) are due to be phased out by 2016 where their continued use cannot be justified (e.g. due to there being no technical alternative). Offshore operators are currently required to justify the use and/or discharge of candidates for substitution each time that they submit an application for a chemical permit (e.g. PON15B) – see Figure 2.2.

[17] Number of states required to ratify the Convention for it to come into force.

coastal habitats and affect the foraging behaviour of waders and waterfowl (e.g. Dwyer *et al.* 2012). It is therefore concluded that light effects will not affect site integrity, nor undermine the conservation objectives of sites with qualifying mobile species which could potentially interact with illuminated platforms and vessels.

As described in Section 7.3.3.1, a number of wide ranging bird species including gannet and Manx shearwater may forage over the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks, although the Blocks do not appear to be of particular importance for these species (based on foraging tracks, see Section 7.3.3.1). Liverpool Bay may support important numbers of seabirds at certain times of the year including over-wintering cormorant (September-March) (Kober *et al.* 2010). A number of the Blocks are also within the foraging ranges of qualifying species from coastal SPAs (Table 7.3). Therefore, the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within the Blocks during drilling activities could potentially disturb foraging seabirds from sites within and outside the Eastern Irish Sea area. However, given the projected limited scale and nature of the activities, and because mitigation is possible (which would be identified during activity specific assessment and permitting processes), adverse effects on the integrity of sites are not expected.

Physical disturbance of seaduck and other waterbird flocks by vessel and aircraft traffic associated with hydrocarbon exploration and production is possible, particularly in SPAs established for shy species. Such disturbance can result in repeated disruption of bird feeding, loafing and roosting. Red-throated divers and common scoters within the Liverpool Bay SPA are sensitive to disturbance by moving vessels - large flocks of common scoter were observed being put to flight at a distance of 2km from a 35m vessel, though smaller flocks were less sensitive and put to flight at a distance of 1km (Kaiser *et al*. 2005). Larger vessels would be expected to have an even greater disturbance distance (Kaiser *et al*. 2005). See Section 5.5 for relevant consideration of the Liverpool Bay SPA.

Since 2008, a number of dead seals (>76 animals) displaying corkscrew injuries (Bexton *et al.* 2012) have been found primarily on beaches in eastern Scotland, North Norfolk coast and Strangford Lough (Thompson *et al.* 2010). The injuries are consistent with those that might be expected if the seals had been drawn through a ducted propeller or some types of Azimuth thruster (widely used in marine industry vessels), although there is presently no definitive evidence to confirm this (SNCB 2012).

A SMRU research project is underway and in the interim, advice by the statutory nature conservation bodies (SNCB) sets out recommendations for regulators and industry with regards to understanding and minimising the risk of corkscrew injury to seals (SNCB 2012). There are no relevant SACs for seals within the distances advised (30nm for harbour seal SACs and 4nm for grey seal SACs, SNCB 2012) from the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks. Given the temporary nature of the drilling and support activities that could follow licensing and the distance of the Blocks from relevant SACs, adverse effects on the integrity of sites are not expected.

The seal density maps presented in Figure 6.1 indicate that parts of the Eastern Irish Sea area are important for seals, particularly for grey seals which appear to forage off the north Wales coast, to the east of the Isle of Man and localised areas off south west Scotland. Harbour seals do not appear to use the area of the Blocks. Blocks are within areas of low grey seal usage. Bottlenose dolphins may also be present occasionally over some of the Blocks. Therefore, the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within any of the Blocks during drilling activities could potentially disturb foraging marine mammals within or close to the Blocks. However, given the distance of the Blocks from relevant SACs, the low number of individual seals likely to be present over the Blocks at any one time, and the limited temporal and spatial footprint of

potential activities, no adverse effect on site integrity associated with the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within any of the Blocks is predicted.

5.5 Implications for relevant sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for physical disturbance and marine discharge effects at a number of relevant sites.

5.5.1 Liverpool Bay/Bae Lerpwl SPA

Block 110/10 is wholly within the Liverpool Bay SPA and Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 and 110/9c transect the SPA boundary. The following information on the sensitivity and vulnerability of the Liverpool Bay/Bae Lerpwi SPA qualifying features comes from Natural England and CCW advice[18].

In the UK, wintering red-throated divers are associated with shallow (between 0-20m deep (less frequently in depths of around 30m)) inshore waters, often occurring within sandy bays, firths and sea lochs, although open coastline is also frequently used (Skov *et al.*1995, Stone *et al.* 1995). Red-throated divers are known to be associated with supporting sandbank habitat features. The link between the birds and benthic habitats is not well understood but it probably reflects the association between some of their prey species (small fish such as gadoids, sprat, herring and sandeel) and sandbanks (e.g. Durinck *et al*. 1994, cited by Natural England & CCW). As benthic feeders, common scoters are closely associated with the availability and condition of their shallow seabed habitat. It is noted that the Liverpool Bay SPA site is functionally linked to the Shell Flat & Lune Deep SCI, with sandbanks supporting populations of prey species for qualifying features of the SPA. The overall vulnerability of the qualifying features and supporting habitats to physical loss and damage was determined as low to moderate.

Wintering red-throated divers occur throughout the SPA with highest recorded densities off the Ribble Estuary, North Wales and the North Wirral Foreshore (Webb *et al.* 2006). Common scoters have a more clustered distribution within Liverpool Bay than red-throated divers, with highest concentrations recorded from three broad areas (Webb *et al.* 2006): Red Wharf Bay (Anglesey) and Conwy Bay; Great Orme's Head to the North Wirral Foreshore, and Formby Point to Shell Flat (off Blackpool).

Certain activities which could arise from the proposed work programmes following licensing (see Section 2.2) could potentially undermine the conservation objectives of the qualifying features. The qualifying features (overwintering divers) are highly vulnerable to disturbance through noise and/or visual presence and therefore activities such as rig tow out and demobilisation, rig/vessel presence and movement (including helicopters), could impact the qualifying features. For exploration, such activities are spatially and temporally limited in scale. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown.

[18] Natural England & CCW. Liverpool Bay / Bae Lerpwl Special Protection Area. Advice under Regulation 35(3) of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended). Version 6.5 (October 2012).

5.5.2 Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA

These two estuaries form part of a larger chain of western SPAs fringing the Irish Sea and together see a considerable interchange in movements of wintering birds between sites. Overall the dunes, intertidal flats and saltmarshes of the Ribble and Alt Estuaries have a relatively robust status and favourable condition. Block 110/10 abuts the SPA boundary and certain activities which could arise from the proposed work programmes following licensing (see Section 2.2) could potentially undermine the conservation objectives of the qualifying features. The overwintering waterfowl are highly vulnerable to disturbance through noise and/or visual presence and therefore activities such as rig tow out and demobilisation, rig/vessel presence and movement (including helicopters), could impact the qualifying features. The interest features (intertidal habitats) are considered to be moderately vulnerable to smothering and highly vulnerable to removal and damage[19]. Given the location of Block 110/10 with respect to the site, physical loss, damage (associated with the limited footprint of jack-up rig during rig placement) and smothering (associated with drilling discharges) of vulnerable intertidal habitats is unlikely.

5.5.3 Morecambe Bay European Marine Site (SPA and SAC)

Morecambe Bay is the second largest embayment in Britain after the Wash and, at over 310km^2, contains the largest continuous area of intertidal mudflats and sandflats in the UK. Within the sediments are a wide range of benthic communities with particularly high numbers of various polychaete worms, bivalve molluscs and crustaceans. Every autumn internationally important numbers of migratory birds overwinter in Morecambe Bay where they feed on this resource. The site is also important for the nationally important population of breeding sandwich terns as well as the total numbers of waterfowl and seabirds which, during the summer, feed and breed around the bay. Other habitats include large areas of saltmarsh and pioneer saltmarsh and rare transitional zones between saltmarsh and freshwater and terrestrial habitats. Around the Bay, scattered areas of boulders and cobbles provide a hard substrate for dense beds of mussels and other species such as honeycomb worms[20].

Block 110/5 abuts the SPA and SAC boundary and certain activities which could arise from the proposed work programmes following licensing (see Section 2.2) could potentially undermine the conservation objectives of the qualifying features. The qualifying features (breeding terns, seabirds and overwintering waterfowl) are highly vulnerable to disturbance through noise and/or visual presence and therefore activities such as rig tow out and demobilisation, rig/vessel presence and movement (including helicopters), could impact the qualifying features. Some of the qualifying intertidal habitats and supporting habitats are highly vulnerable to physical loss and damage. Given the location of the Blocks outside the site boundaries and the limited footprint of a jack-up rig during rig placement, significant physical loss and damage of qualifying habitats are unlikely.

5.5.4 Shell Flat and Lune Deep SCI

This site consists of two components: Shell Flat which is a crested shaped sandbank with a range of mud and sand sediments, providing important habitat for commercial fish species and birds and Lune Deep which is a unique kettle hole feature which provides contrasting habitat to

[19] English Nature. Ribble and Alt Estuaries European marine site. English Nature's Draft advice given under Regulation 33(2) of the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994. Council Draft May 2001.
[20] English Nature. Morecambe Bay European marine site. English Nature's advice given under Regulation 33(2) of the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994. Issued 14 January 2000.

the surrounding muddy communities of the Eastern Irish mudbelt. The northern flanks of Lune Deep are composed of exposed bedrock with a rugged seabed physiography. In contrast, the southern flank consists of a smooth seabed which is a sink for muddy sands. Blocks 110/4b and 110/5 intersect the SCI and the northern edges of Blocks 110/9c and 110/10 also fall within the SCI area.

5.5.5 Overall consideration

Activities which could arise from the proposed work programmes following licensing (Section 2.2) could cause some physical loss (limited footprint of jack-up rig during rig placement), damage (anchoring, drilling) and smothering (drilling discharges) of Annex I and supporting habitats although for all sites described above vulnerability to these are low or moderate. The likelihood and significance of any physical loss or damage to the supporting habitats will depend on the location, extent and timing of any potential activities which result from licensing which are currently unknown. Any proposed drilling activities and further seabed development in the Blocks would require extensive survey to characterise the seabed allowing potential interactions to be assessed and mitigation to be developed. Risks to overall site integrity from these activities would be prevented by the existing legal framework for the respective activities (Figure 2.2), which includes HRA where necessary.

As indicated above, the vulnerability of red-throated divers and common scoters (Liverpool Bay SPA), and other bird qualifying features associated with other relevant SPAs (Ribble and Alt Estuaries, Morecambe Bay), to physical disturbance is considered to be high. Activities which could arise from the proposed work programmes following licensing (e.g. rig tow out and demobilisation, rig/vessel presence and movement, see Section 2.2) could cause potential disturbance of the SPA qualifying features. The likelihood and significance of any physical disturbance will depend on the location, extent and timing of any potential activities which result from licensing which are currently unknown. Available mitigation measures include strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes, timing controls on temporary activities to avoid sensitive periods. Risks to overall site integrity from these activities would be prevented by the existing legal framework for the respective activities (Figure 2.2), which includes HRA where necessary.

Contamination by introduction of synthetic and/or non-synthetic compounds has been noted as a potential threat to the sites[21]. However, current rules effectively mean that only water based drill muds (WBM) would be discharged either on rock cuttings or as excess mud. Around 95% of the constituents of a typical WBM are naturally-occurring (and defined by OSPAR as posing little or no risk to the environment). There are strict regulatory controls over the use and discharge of offshore chemicals and toxic or enrichment effects are not envisaged. Dispersion of mud and cuttings is influenced by various factors. The range of cuttings particle size results in a significant variation in settling velocity, and a consequent gradient in the size distribution of settled cuttings, with coarser material close to the discharge location and finer material very widely dispersed away from the location. Extensive monitoring of the ecological effects of discharged WBM cuttings has been carried out in the North and Irish Seas (and internationally) and the consensus view is that any effects are subtle, very localised and transient. In view of the energetic hydrography of the area the sites are believed to be tolerant of sediment disturbance and discharges of drilling solids. Such materials are an insignificant contribution to the regional sediment budget and do not, in general, accumulate in particular areas.

[21] Natural England. Shell Flat & Lune Deep candidate Special Area of Conservation Formal advice under Regulation 35(3) of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010. Version 6.1 (July 2012).

Table 5.1 provides a consideration of potential physical and other impacts associated with the Block work programmes and the conservation objectives of relevant sites.

5.6 Conclusions

Likely significant effects identified with regards to physical effects on the seabed, marine discharges and other disturbance effects (e.g. lighting, vessel and aircraft traffic) when aligned with project level mitigation and relevant activity permitting, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites considered in this assessment. There is a legal framework, via e.g. EIA regulations and those implementing the Habitats Directive, to ensure that there are no adverse effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites. These would be applied at the project level, at which point there will be sufficient definition to make an assessment of likely significant effects, and for applicants to propose project specific mitigation measures.

Taking into account the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded that with mitigation, activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10, 113/22 & 113/27d will not cause an adverse effect on the integrity of the relevant sites, though consent for activities will not be granted unless the operators can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include the drilling of a number of wells and any related activity including the placement of a mobile rig, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant sites.

Table 5.1: Consideration of potential physical and other impacts and relevant site conservation objectives

Relevant sites	Relevant qualifying features	Relevant Blocks	Consideration against conservation objectives (see Appendix C)
Liverpool Bay SPA	Overwintering red-throated diver, common scoter and waterfowl assemblage	110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c & 110/10	**Conservation objectives:** Subject to natural change, maintain or enhance the qualifying features populations and their supporting habitats in favourable condition. The interest features will be considered to be in favourable condition only when both of the following two conditions are met: • The size of the feature population is at, or shows only non-significant fluctuation around the mean population at the time of designation of the SPA. to account for natural change; • The extent of the supporting habitat within the site is maintained. **Rig installation/ placement** Overall vulnerability of qualifying features and supporting habitats to physical loss is moderate for habitat removal. Seabed footprint associated with placement of jack up rig small and temporary (Section 5.2). The likelihood and scale of potential impact (deterioration of supporting habitats) will be determined by the location and timing of activities which are currently unknown. **Drilling discharges** Overall vulnerability to habitat smothering is low. Discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause smothering of habitats in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient (Section 5.3). The likelihood and scale of potential impact (deterioration of supporting habitats) will be determined by the location and timing of activities which are currently unknown. **Rig/vessel presence and movement** Overall vulnerability of qualifying features to physical disturbance is high. The presence and movement of vessels has the potential to disturb aggregations of divers and scoters, and waterfowl and seabirds at feeding and resting sites, and impede the movement of common scoters between feeding and resting areas. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown. **Additional mitigation** With respect to relevant Blocks, DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in the application. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment, DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.

Relevant sites	Relevant qualifying features	Relevant Blocks	Consideration against conservation objectives (see Appendix C)
Ribble & Alt Estuaries SPA	Breeding tern, gulls, ruff and seabirds, on passage and overwintering waterbirds and waders	110/10	**Conservation objectives:** With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been, avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: • The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features • The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features • The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely • The populations of the qualifying features • The distribution of the qualifying features within the site **Rig installation/ placement** Supporting intertidal habitats are highly vulnerable to removal and damage. Seabed footprint associated with placement of jack up rig small and temporary (Section 5.2), and will not cause significant deterioration to the supporting habitats given location of relevant Block outside the site boundaries. **Drilling discharges** Supporting intertidal habitats are moderately vulnerable to smothering. Discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause smothering of habitats in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient (Section 5.3), and will not cause significant deterioration to supporting habitats given location of relevant Block outside the site boundaries.
		All Blocks	**Rig/vessel presence and movement** Overall vulnerability of qualifying features to physical disturbance is high. The presence and movement of support vessels has the potential to disturb qualifying features. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location and timing of activities which are currently unknown. **Additional mitigation** With respect to the relevant Block(s), DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in the application. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment, DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.

Relevant sites	Relevant qualifying features	Relevant Blocks	Consideration against conservation objectives (see Appendix C)
Morecambe Bay Marine Site (SPA & SAC)	SPA - Breeding terns, gulls and seabirds, on passage and overwintering waterbirds and waders SAC - Estuaries, sandbanks, reefs	110/5	**Conservation objectives:** With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified, avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: • The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features • The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features • The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely • The populations of the qualifying features • The distribution of the qualifying features within the site **Rig installation/ placement** Some of the qualifying intertidal habitats and supporting habitats are highly vulnerable to physical loss and damage. Seabed footprint associated with placement of jack up rig small and temporary (Section 5.2), and will not cause significant deterioration to qualifying and supporting habitats given location of relevant Block outside the site boundaries. **Drilling discharges** Some of the qualifying intertidal habitats and supporting habitats are moderately vulnerable to smothering. Discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause smothering of habitats in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient (Section 5.3), and will not cause significant deterioration to habitats given location of relevant Block outside the site boundaries.
		All Blocks	**Rig/vessel presence and movement** Overall vulnerability of qualifying SPA features to physical disturbance is high. The presence and movement of support vessels has the potential to disturb qualifying features. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location and timing of activities which are currently unknown. **Additional mitigation** With respect to the relevant Block(s), DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in the application. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment, DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.
Shell Flat and Lune Deep SCI	Sandbanks, reefs	110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10	**Conservation objectives:** Subject to natural change, maintain the qualifying habitats (described above) all the time in favourable condition. Favourable condition of the sandbank will be determined through assessment that the following are maintained in the long term in the site:

Relevant sites	Relevant qualifying features	Relevant Blocks	Consideration against conservation objectives (see Appendix C)
			• The extent of the habitat • Diversity of the habitat and its component species • Community structure of the habitat (e.g. population structure of individual notable species and their contribution to the functioning of the ecosystem) • Natural environmental quality (e.g. water quality, suspended sediment levels etc,) • Natural environmental processes (e.g. biological and physical processes that occur naturally in the environment, such as water circulation and sediment deposition should not deviate from baseline at designation) **Rig installation/ placement** Overall vulnerability of sandbanks and reefs to physical loss and damage is low. Seabed footprint associated with placement of jack up rig small and temporary (Section 5.2), and unlikely to significantly impact the extent of the habitats, and the natural environmental quality/processes (e.g. water quality, suspended sediment levels). The scale of potential impact will be determined by the location and nature of activities which are currently unknown. **Drilling discharges** Overall vulnerability of sandbanks and reefs to smothering is low. Discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause smothering of habitats in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient (Section 5.3) and unlikely to cause significant deterioration of the qualifying features. The scale of potential impact will be determined by the location and nature of activities which are currently unknown. **Additional mitigation** With respect to relevant Blocks, DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in the application. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment, DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.

6 Consideration of sites and potential acoustic effects

6.1 Overview of effects of acoustic disturbance

Of all marine organisms, marine mammals are regarded as the most sensitive to acoustic disturbance. This is due to their use of acoustics for echolocation and vocal communication and their possession of lungs which are sensitive to rapid pressure changes. Most concern in relation to seismic noise disturbance has been related to cetacean species. However, some pinnipeds are known to vocalise at low frequencies (100-300Hz) (Richardson *et al*. 1995), suggesting that they have good low frequency hearing and are therefore sensitive to acoustic disturbance. Otters in coastal habitats may also experience acoustic disturbance from seismic exploration or piling. However, they generally occupy shallow, inshore areas where the propagation of seismic noise is very limited.

Defra identified periods of concern for seismic activity for all the Blocks considered in this assessment because of potential adverse effects on fish spawning (see Table 2.2) and it is envisaged that consent would not be granted for seismic survey during these periods. Many species of fish are highly sensitive to sound and vibration (review in MMS 2004). Exposure to high sound pressure levels has been shown to cause long-term (>2 months) damage to sensory cells in fish ears (Hastings *et al*. 1996, McCauley *et al*. 2003). Other reported effects include threshold shifts (hearing loss); stress responses and other behaviour alterations (review in Popper *et al*. 2003). A number of field studies have observed displacement of fish and reduced catch rates, suggested to be attributable to behavioural responses to seismic exploration (e.g. Skalski *et al*. 1992, Engås *et al*. 1996, Hassel *et al*. 2004, Slotte *et al*. 2004). Relevant sites in the region include several designated for the presence of the Annex II species Atlantic salmon, sea lamprey, and river lamprey (e.g. the River Bladnoch SAC, River Eden SAC, River Derwent and Bassenthwaite SAC and the River Ehen SAC, the Solway Firth SAC, the Dee Estuary SAC and the River Dee and Bala Lake/Afon Dyfrdwy a Llyn Tegid SAC).

Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* have been shown through physiological studies to respond to low frequency sounds (below 380Hz), with best hearing (threshold 95 dB re 1 µPa) at 160Hz. Hence, their ability to respond to sound pressure is regarded as relatively poor with a narrow frequency span, a limited ability to discriminate between sounds, and a low overall sensitivity (Hawkins & Johnstone 1978, cited by Gill & Bartlett 2010). There is, however, evidence that juvenile *S. salar* smolts (as well as other salmonid species) are sensitive to very low frequency sound. Knudsen *et al*. (1994) showed that a source of intense low frequency sound (10Hz) within a river acted as an acoustic barrier to young salmon, with fish being displaced to an area where the intense sound was absent. While lamprey and Atlantic salmon are the only qualifying

fish species of relevant sites in the Eastern Irish Sea area, numerous fish species present in the region provide important components of the diet of qualifying species of other relevant sites, such as harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* and several seabird species, including terns and gulls.

There are currently no UK Natura 2000 sites with mobile marine invertebrates as qualifying features. However, as with fish, invertebrates such as squid may form an important component of the diet of qualifying species of relevant sites, for example harbour seal. The study of effects of seismic noise on invertebrates is limited, and it has been suggested that no reliable conclusions can be made that negative effects exist or not (Moriyasu *et al.* 2004). Recent studies into the effects of seismic exploration on crustaceans have shown no significant long term effects on physiology, behaviour or catch rates (Christian *et al*. 2003, DFO 2004, Parry & Gason 2006). Due to their well developed nervous system, cephalopods such as squid may be more sensitive to seismic noise than other invertebrates; however, evidence for effects of seismic noise on them is very limited (review in Moriyasu *et al*. 2004). Andre *et al*. (2011) indicated that controlled exposure of four cephalopod species to low-frequency sounds resulted in permanent and substantial alterations of the sensory hair cells of the statocysts, the structures responsible for the animals' sense of balance and position.

Direct effects on seabirds because of seismic exploration noise could occur through physical damage, or through disturbance of normal behaviour. Diving seabirds (e.g. auks) may be most at risk of acute trauma. The physical vulnerability of seabirds to sound pressure is unknown, although McCauley (1994) inferred from vocalisation ranges that the threshold of perception for low frequency seismic in some species (e.g. penguins, considered as a possible proxy for auk species) would be high, hence only at short ranges would individuals be adversely affected. Mortality of seabirds has not been observed during extensive seismic operations in the North Sea and elsewhere. A study has investigated seabird abundance in Hudson Strait (Atlantic seaboard of Canada) during seismic surveys over three years (Stemp 1985). Comparing periods of shooting and non-shooting, no significant difference was observed in abundance of fulmar, kittiwake and thick-billed murre (Brünnich's guillemot). Impact on prey species (e.g. fish) could undermine conservation objectives for sites, for instance this may represent an indirect disturbance to qualifying species, or a temporary deterioration of the functioning of the habitats which support qualifying species, though mitigation measures are available (see Section 6.5) the implementation of which will also be assessed in detail once project plans are available.

Airborne noise, for example from helicopter overflights, could potentially disturb birds in coastal SPAs (e.g. overwintering red-throated diver and common scoter in Liverpool Bay SPA, see Section 5.4 above), although in the context of other military and civilian aircraft activities the anticipated level of Block activity related noise is insignificant. In specific cases of concern, including seasonal concerns (for instance, during moulting), mitigation through routeing restrictions could be implemented, and these will be considered at a project specific level.

6.2 Noise sources and propagation

Compared to the noise derived from seismic surveys and piling, noise from other oil and gas activities is relatively minor; previous DECC SEAs have assessed noise in some detail (e.g. Section 5.3 of OESEA2 Environmental Report (DECC 2011), and the following discussion is focussed on seismic noise as the primary concern. The potential for significant effect is therefore largely related to the anticipated type, extent and duration of seismic survey associated with proposed licensing (no seismic surveys are proposed for the work programmes although rig site surveys and well data gathering activities may use a sound source). The range over which noise propagates (and effects may result) varies with water depth, density stratification, substrate and other factors, and is therefore area-specific.

6.2.1 Seismic survey

With the exception of explosives and modern military sonar (and possibly wind farm monopile piling), airgun arrays used for seismic surveys are the highest energy man made sound sources in the sea. The proposed work programme for the Blocks does not include undertaking a 2D or 3D seismic survey. However, prior to the drilling of a proposed drill or drop well, a rig site survey would be required to determine the presence of shallow gas accumulations or other potential hazard prior to locating a drilling rig. Rig site surveys utilise much reduced source level in comparison to deep seismic; typical equipment spread includes analogue sidescan sonar (100/500kHz), hull-mounted single beam echo sounder, multibeam swathe bathymetry and subbottom profiler. For some high resolution digital surveys a small airgun source of 150-200 cubic inches may be used though a source of up to 500 cubic inches is not uncommon. The area covered by rig site surveys is small (a few km^2) and the surveys are of short duration (<5 days).

The offshore energy SEA process has reviewed general aspects of noise propagation. Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance in deeper water use simple spherical propagation models to predict sound pressure levels at varying distances from source. However, additional signal modification and attenuation may result from a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium. In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed).

In general, as distance from the source increases, higher frequencies are attenuated more rapidly. However, local propagation effects may have significant influence: for example frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal. Simple models of geometric transmission loss may therefore be unreliable in relatively shallow water; in areas of complex seabed topography and acoustic reflectivity; where vertical density stratification is present in deep water; and where the noise does not originate from a point source. In the St George's Channel, Goold and Fish (1998) recorded 8kHz sounds above background levels at a range of 8km from the source, even in a high noise environment.

6.2.2 Other activities

Available measurements indicate that drilling activities produce mainly low-frequency continuous noise from several separate sources on the drilling unit (Richardson *et al*. 1995, Lawson *et al*. 2001). The primary sources of noise are various types of rotating machinery, with noise transmitted from a semi-submersible rig to the water column through submerged parts of the drilling unit hull, risers and mooring cables, and (to a much smaller extent) across the air-water interface. Noise transmission from jack-up drilling units used in shallower water is less because of reduced surface area contact between the water column and submerged parts of the drilling unit. Under some circumstances, cavitation of thruster propellers is a further appreciable noise source, as may be the use of explosive cutting methods (e.g. for conductor removal).

Measured farfield sound pressure of around 170dB re 1µPa, in the frequency range 10-2000Hz (Davis *et al.* 1991) is probably typical of drilling from a semi-submersible rig and is of the same order and dominant frequency range as that from large merchant vessels (e.g. McCauley 1994). Drilling noise has also been monitored west of Shetland, in the vicinity of the Foinaven and Schiehallion developments (Swift & Thompson 2000). High and variable levels of noise were

initially believed to result from drilling related activity on two semi-submersible rigs operating in the area. However, subsequent analysis found more direct correlation between the use of thrusters and anchor handlers, during rig moves, and high levels of noise (Swift & Thompson 2000). Further measurements of drilling and pipelay noise in the North Sea have been undertaken (Nedwell & Needham 2001, Nedwell *et al*. 2001, Nedwell *et al*. 2002). Drilling duration may range from a few weeks for an exploration well, to years in the case of a large development programme.

Although there is little published data, noise emission from production platforms is thought to be qualitatively similar to that from ships, and is produced mainly by rotating machinery (turbines, generators, compressors) (Richardson *et al*. 1995).

A further source of noise associated with all stages of the offshore oil industry is helicopter overflights. There is relatively little quantitative information on the transmission of helicopter airborne noise to the marine environment (Richardson *et al*. 1995). Measurements of an airsea rescue helicopter over the Shannon estuary (Berrow *et al*. 2002) indicated that due to the large impedance mismatch when sound travels from air to water, the penetration of airborne sound energy from the rotor blades was largely reflected from the surface of the water with only a small fraction of the sound energy coupled into the water.

6.3 Effects thresholds

Richardson *et al.* (1995) defined a series of zones of noise influence on marine mammals, which have been generally adopted by SEAs and EAs undertaken in relation to previous Licensing Rounds. Similarly, data on marine mammal responses have been exhaustively reviewed (e.g. Richardson *et al*. 1995, Gordon *et al*. 1998, Lawson *et al*. 2001, Simmonds *et al*. 2003, Nowacek *et al*. 2007, Weilgart 2007, Southall *et al*. 2007). Four zones are recognised which will generally occur at increasing sound level: (1) the zone of audibility; (2) zone of responsiveness; (3) zone of masking; (4) zone of hearing loss, discomfort or injury. Potential acute effects include physical damage, noise-induced hearing loss (temporary and permanent threshold shifts, TTS and PTS respectively) and short-term behavioural responses. Postulated chronic effects (for which evidence is almost entirely absent) include long term behavioural responses, exclusion, and indirect effects. The most likely physical/physiological effects are generally considered to be shifts in hearing thresholds and auditory damage.

There is now a reasonable body of evidence to quantify noise levels associated with both seismic survey and pile-driving, and to understand the likely propagation of such noise within the marine environment. There is less clarity about the potential effects on marine mammals (and other receptors including fish), particularly in relation to distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, recent expert assessments have recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing. A similar approach can be taken to multi-pulsed sounds although the evidence base is small and contradictory.

Behavioural responses to anthropogenic noise have generally been studied by visual or acoustic monitoring of abundance. Visual monitoring of cetaceans during seismic surveys has been carried out over many years throughout the UKCS. Statistical analysis of 1,652 sightings during 201 seismic surveys, representing 44,451 hours of observational effort, was reported by Stone (2003) and Stone & Tasker (2006). Sighting rates of white-sided dolphins, white-beaked dolphins, *Lagenorhynchus* spp., all small odontocetes combined and all cetaceans combined were found to be significantly lower during periods of shooting on surveys with large airgun

arrays. In general, small odontocetes showed the strongest avoidance response to seismic activity, with baleen whales and killer whales showing some localised avoidance, pilot whales showing few effects and sperm whales showing no observed effects.

Both harbour and grey seals have shown short-term avoidance behaviour during controlled exposure experiments with small airguns (Thompson *et al*. 1998). In both cases seals abandoned foraging sites and swam away from airguns but returned to forage in the same areas on subsequent days. By contrast, Harris *et al.* (2001) making observations from a seismic vessel operating in a shallow lagoon system in the Canadian Arctic, found no significant change in sightings rate between firing and non firing periods. Mean radial distance to sightings did increase, suggesting some local avoidance behaviour (Hammond *et al.* 2006).

6.3.1 Injury and behavioural criteria

The Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011) reviewed recent data and recommendations for injury and behavioural criteria for noise assessment in marine mammals, although with emphasis on pulse noise from high-energy deep geological seismic survey and pile-driving. The OESEA utilised injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al*. (2007) composed both of unweighted peak pressures and M-weighted sound exposure levels which are an expression for the total energy of a sound wave. The M-weighted function also takes the known or derived species-specific audiogram into account. For three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, proposed injury criteria are an unweighted 230dB re 1µPa p-p for all types of sounds and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 198 or 215dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ for pulsed and non-pulsed sounds respectively. For pinnipeds, the respective criteria are 218dB 1µPa p-p for all types of sound and 186 (pulsed) or 203 (non-pulse) dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ (M-weighted). These proposals are based on the level at which a single exposure is estimated to cause onset of permanent hearing loss (PTS), by extrapolating from available data for TTS.

Southall *et al*. (2007) concluded that developing behavioural criteria was challenging, in part due to the difficulty in distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, they recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing (i.e. TTS-onset). These criteria for single pulses are an unweighted 224dB re 1µPa p-p and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 183dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ for three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, and 212dB re 1µPa (p-p) and 171dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ (M-weighted) for pinnipeds.

For multiple pulse and non-pulse (i.e. continuous) sources, Southall *et al*. (2007) were unable to derive explicit and broadly applicable numerical threshold values for delineating behavioural disturbance, and suggested that a context-based approach to deriving noise exposure criteria for behavioural responses will be necessary.

Based on the criteria developed by Southall *et al*. (2007), and the data reported by Lucke *et al*. (2009), indicative spatial ranges of injury and disturbance for cetaceans and pinnipeds may be calculated as indicated in Table 6.1 below. Calculated ranges for the Southall *et al*. (2007) criteria suggest that there is negligible risk of auditory damage to cetaceans, and a low to moderate risk of seals being within the required range (63m assuming modified cylindrical spreading) of seismic operations. Modified cylindrical spreading is usually considered to occur in water depths <1.5x range, i.e. spherical spreading (20logR) will occur to a range of 60m in a water depth of 40m.

From Table 6.1, the ranges affected by potential auditory injury resulting from modelled seismic survey, represent a small proportion of the marine areas used by seals associated with relevant sites in the region. Larger proportions of the overall ranges may be affected by noise levels possibly associated with behavioural modification, although the ecological significance of such postulated effects have not been demonstrated. It is acknowledged here that injury and disturbance do not necessarily lead to an adverse impact on the integrity of a European site under the Habitats Directive, and indeed disturbance licences can be granted for certain levels of activity, without site integrity being compromised. Therefore, disturbance effects both within and beyond site boundaries are not expected to have consequent effects on site integrity.

Table 6.1: Indicative spatial ranges of various injury and disturbance indicators for cetaceans and pinnipeds

	Cetaceans seismic	**Pinnipeds** seismic
Nominal vertical source level (dB p-p)	260	260
Horizontal array correction	-15	-15
Effective horizontal source level	245	245
Injury sound pressure level (multiple pulses; dB p-p)	230	218
Required propagation loss	15	27
Deep water (20logR) distance (m)	**5.6**	**22.4**
Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)	**10.0**	**63.1**
Behavioural response sound pressure level (single pulse; dB p-p)	224	212
Required propagation loss	21	33
Deep water (20logR) distance (m)	**11.2**	**44.7**
Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)	**25.1**	**158.5**
MTTS[22] (4kHz) response sound pressure level in porpoise (single pulse; dB p-p)	200	
Required propagation loss	45.3	
Deep water (20logR) distance (m)	**184**	
Shallow water (15logR) distance (km)	**1.05**	

Source: Southall et al. (2007), Lucke et al. (2009)

Popper *et al*. (2006) suggested interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations, although note that the majority of the evidence base for such criteria is derived from studies of seismic and explosive noise sources. A peak sound pressure level of 208dB re 1µPa for single pulses is proposed. This is supported by the findings of Popper *et al*. (2005) who showed that TTS onset (physiological fatigue and not damage) in three species of fish exposed to seismic air-gun pulses occurred within the range of 205-210dB re 1 µPa (p-p). Popper *et al*. (2006) considered available data as too sparse to set clear-cut science-based criteria for behavioural disturbance of fish or auditory masking from pile driving.

[22] Lucke *et al.* (2007) noted that the study harbour porpoise had an elevated hearing threshold compared to published audiograms which may have been due to auditory masking in the relatively noisy test environments or electrical "masking" in their equipment. They suggested therefore that the measured effects should be considered masked temporary threshold shifts (MTTS). MTTS is detected at higher exposure levels than TTS.

6.4 Implications for relevant sites

As discussed above, it is considered that marine mammals and migratory fish are the only qualifying species which may potentially be affected (in terms of conservation status) by acoustic disturbance. It is noted that effects on fish which are also prey species (e.g. for marine mammals and birds), and may therefore result in the undermining of conservation objectives of qualifying species, are unlikely from noise sources associated with oil and gas activities, with noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish not extending beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. Where necessary, HRA procedures will allow further consideration of the nature, timing and location of any planned activities and mitigation measures, deemed necessary to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for acoustic disturbance in the following sites:

6.4.1 Special Areas of Conservation

6.4.1.1 Strangford Lough SAC and Murlough SAC

(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*)

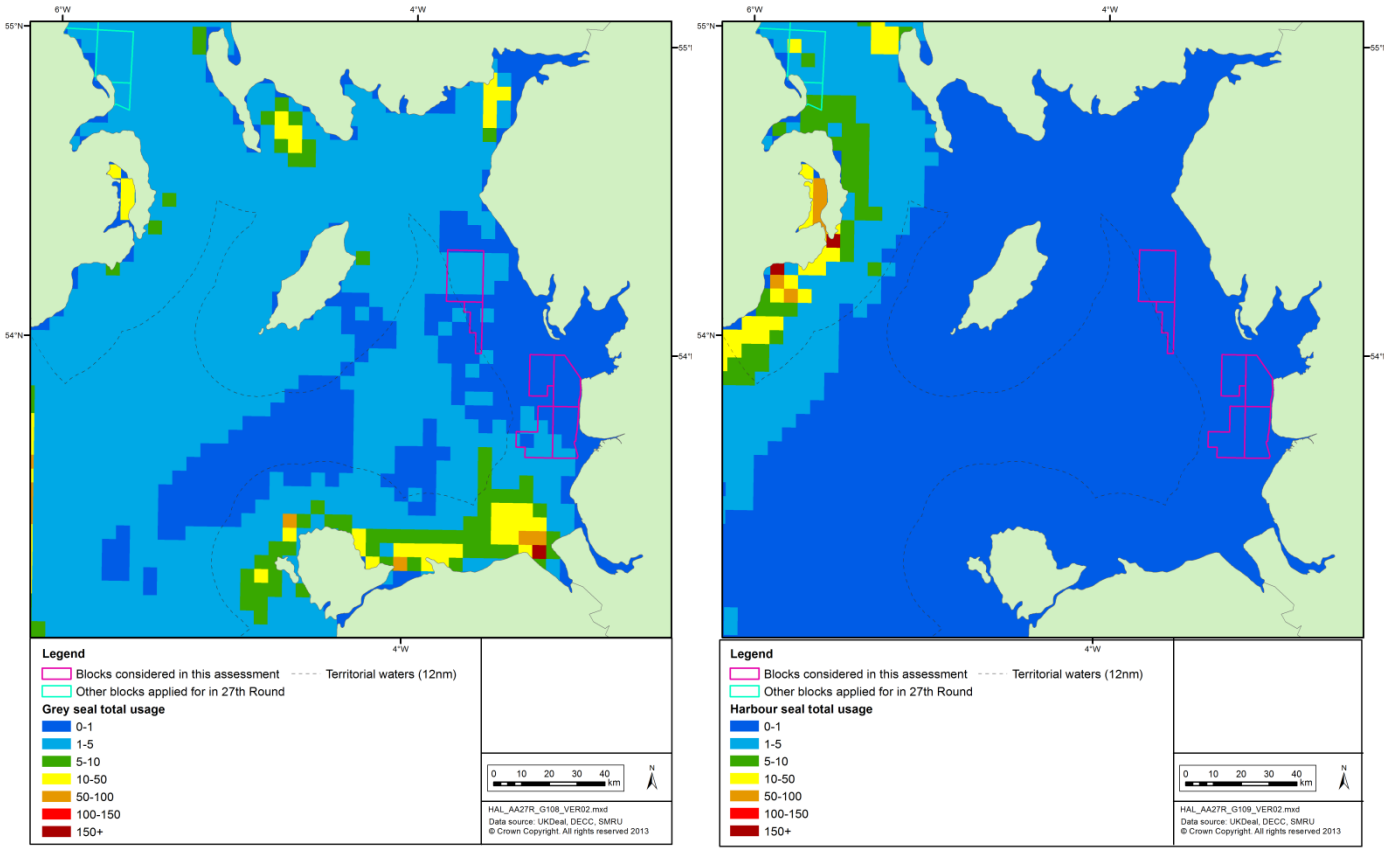
A thermal imaging survey of the entire coast of Northern Ireland during the moult in August 2002 counted 1,248 harbour seals, of which 180 seals were in Strangford Lough and 299 seals in the Murlough SAC (Duck 2006). Recent data from Strangford Lough suggest that harbour seal counts have declined by 3% per annum (95% CI: 1-5%) producing a 35% decline over the period 1994 to 2006 (SCOS 2007). Aerial surveys by SMRU of seals in Strangford Lough as part of the Seagen environmental monitoring programme also noted a gradual decline in seal numbers between 2006 and 2010 (Royal Haskoning 2010, 2011). In August 2011, a thermal imaging survey recorded 36 seals in Strangford Lough. This figure is unlikely to reflect reduced numbers of harbour seal in the area as much higher observations (up to 105, also in August 2011) were made by NIEA in boat based surveys in the area. It is thought that weather conditions at the time of the survey may have displaced seals from their haulouts. Over the period 2009-2010, some seals were found to spend the entire time within Strangford Lough, while others never entered the Lough at all or spent the entire time transiting up and down the Narrows. Some individuals travelled to distant haul out sites in the Irish Sea, indicating that seals in Strangford Lough/Narrows are not ecologically isolated from the remaining Northern Ireland population (Royal Haskoning 2011).

Maps showing the at-sea distribution of grey and harbour seals around the UK have been produced (Marine Scotland website[23]). The density maps (Figure 6.1) indicate that parts of the Eastern Irish Sea area are important for seals, particularly for grey seals which appear to forage off the north Wales coast, to the east of the Isle of Man and localised areas off south west Scotland. Harbour seals do not appear to use the area. Blocks are within areas of low grey seal usage.

[23] http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/marine/science/MSInteractive/Themes/seal-density

Figure 6.1: Estimated total density of seals in the Eastern Irish Sea area

a) Grey seals **b) Harbour seals**



Source: Marine Scotland website

Bottlenose dolphins may also be present occasionally over some of the Blocks. The atlas of the marine mammals of Wales (Baines & Evans 2012) indicates that the main concentration of bottlenose dolphin sightings is in southern Cardigan Bay (associated with the Cardigan Bay SAC), with moderately high sighting rates extending throughout Cardigan Bay (e.g. dolphin are a qualifying feature of the Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC). However, the species also occurs off the north coast of Wales, particularly north and east of Anglesey. In Cardigan Bay, there are marked seasonal trends in bottlenose dolphin distribution, with high coastal sighting rates in the summer and autumn, contrasting with low rates in late winter and early spring. There appears to be a northward shift in distribution in the last quarter of the year that may suggest dispersal into the Irish Sea during the winter, and this is the period when largest group sizes (50-150 individuals) have been recorded in North Wales and in Manx waters (Pesante *et al*. 2008, Sea Watch Foundation unpublished data, cited by Baines & Evans 2012). Photo-ID has shown that at least one third of the population from Cardigan Bay move into this region (Pesante *et al*. 2008). Vessel surveys in North Wales (particularly from Anglesey eastwards towards Liverpool Bay) during 2007-08 revealed that a sizeable portion of the Cardigan Bay population spends at least part of the winter in this area[24]. Furthermore, even in summer, there are bottlenose dolphins regularly using the waters around North Wales northwards to at least the Isle of Man and Cumbrian coast.

[24] CCW. Pen Llŷn a'r Sarnau /Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau European Marine Site. Advice provided by the Countryside Council for Wales in fulfilment of Regulation 33 of the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994. February 2009.

6.4.1.2 Consideration

Simple calculations of sound propagation[25] can be made to estimate the likely maximum received sound levels at the boundaries of relevant sites should a seismic survey occur in any of the Blocks (Table 6.2) as indicated by the work programmes (see Section 2.2).

Deep geological seismic survey is not proposed for any of the work programmes for the Blocks although individual rig site surveys and VSP (see Table 2.1) are likely to be undertaken which may require some seismic activity. To inform the assessment a simple calculation of sound propagation can be made to estimate the likely maximum received sound levels at the boundaries of relevant sites should a typical deep geological seismic survey occur in any one of the Blocks.

Strangford Lough SAC and Murlough SAC are approximately 111km and 122km respectively from the nearest Block (113/22), giving a propagation loss (assuming 15logR) of around 76dB at the boundary of both sites, or a received sound level of *ca*. 154dB re 1µPa p-p[26] for a typical seismic survey. This level is considerably lower than the injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) in pinnipeds for both pulsed and non-pulsed sounds, and also below those proposed for the onset of TTS (postulated as significant behavioural disturbance) for pulsed sounds (see Section 6.3.1). If significant ecological effects on prey species were to occur, even at considerable distances from SACs, these may influence the breeding populations of the marine mammals at these sites. However, noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. The range over which non-injurious disturbance effects on fish might occur is not possible to define, although available evidence suggests that the extent of any such disturbance of prey species is highly unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives in relation to harbour seals or bottlenose dolphins from relevant SACs in the region (e.g. affect the distribution of species, result in significant disturbance to the species or affect the viability of the population).

Periods of concern for seismic survey have been identified for all of the Blocks which vary in length but fall between January and June, and December with respect to fish spawning (see Table 2.2). There is a presumption of refusal for the activity concerned during these periods. However, it may be possible to agree appropriate mitigation measures at the project level to

[25] Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance use simple spherical propagation models of the form SPL = SL – 20log(R), where SL = source level, R = source-receiver range, to predict sound pressure levels (SPL) at varying distances from source. Cylindrical spreading, SPL = SL – 10log(R), is usually assumed in shallow water, depth < R, where reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed). Given the large scale and varied water depths of the AA area, an intermediate spreading model, SPL = SL – 15log(R) has been used to inform the consideration (see Figure 5.2 in OESEA2 Environmental Report). However, several workers have measured or modelled additional signal modification and attenuation due to a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium (see SEA 4 Environmental Report). In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed). Attenuation of signal with distance is frequency dependent, with stronger attenuation of higher frequencies with increasing distance from the source. Frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal.

[26] Assumes a source level of 250dB re 1µPa peak-to-peak, a correction factor of -20dB to compensate for horizontal array effects, and a propagation loss of 15log(R). Figures are rounded to the nearest whole number.

minimise potential adverse effects and enable a waiver to be granted for the operations to proceed.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, VSP, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the relevant SAC sites.

6.4.2 Migratory fish

The potential for acoustic disturbance effects was identified for the following SACs due to the presence of Atlantic salmon as a qualifying feature: Dee Estuary SAC, River Bladnoch SAC, River Eden SAC, River Derwent & Bassenthwaite SAC, River Ehen SAC, River Dee and Bala Lake/Afon Dyfrdwy a Llyn Tegid SAC and Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Gwellyn SAC. Salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*, which is also a qualifying feature in the River Kent SAC and River Ehen SAC. Any potential impacts on viability of the Atlantic salmon population, its distribution or supporting habitats, should also be considered in the context of the freshwater pearl mussel. River and sea lamprey are qualifying features in a number of SACs (Solway Firth SAC, River Eden SAC, River Derwent and Bassenthwaite Lake SAC and the Dee Estuary SAC).

Atlantic salmon leave rivers to enter the marine environment during spring-summer as smolts, before migrating to feeding areas in Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Following 1-3 years at sea, adult salmon return to their home rivers primarily during summer months. Due to their low densities in the Eastern Irish Sea and the highly localised range of noise levels likely to cause injury to fish, the potential for acoustic disturbance effects is restricted to disruption to their migration from, and to, the designated rivers. The most sensitive period for Atlantic salmon is likely to be during the peak smolt run, rather than when adult salmon are returning to rivers. This is because Atlantic salmon return to natal rivers throughout the year, whereas the smolt run is more seasonally defined. The potential for impact can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid the period of peak salmon entry into the rivers and consequently avoid undermining the conservation objectives in relation to both Atlantic salmon, and by association, the freshwater pearl mussel.

No deep geological seismic survey is proposed in the work programmes. Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, VSP, drilling and vessel movements, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the riverine SACs.

6.5 Regulation and mitigation

Both planning and operational controls cover acoustic disturbance resulting from activities on the UKCS, specifically including geophysical surveying and pile-driving. Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys is made using *Petroleum Operations Notice No 14* (PON14) which may be supported by an Environmental Assessment to enable an accurate assessment of the environmental effects of the survey (see Figure 2.3). Consultations with Government Departments and other interested parties as standard are conducted prior to issuing consent, and JNCC, Marine Scotland (MS), Cefas (and possibly others) may request additional risk assessment, specify timing or other constraints, or advise against consent. Any proposed activity with a potentially significant acoustic impact on a designated SAC or SPA would also be subject to the requirement for HRA.

All seismic surveys in the UK are required as part of consent to adhere to JNCC's *Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys* (August 2010 revision reflects amendments (2007 and 2009 amendments) to the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c) Regulations 1995 (Northern Ireland), *Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994* (Habitat Regulations, HR) for England and Wales and the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (Offshore Marine Regulations, OMR, as amended in 2009 and 2010)). It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the *Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (& 2007 Amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC Seismic Guidelines are followed. European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007*.

The guidelines require visual monitoring of the area by a dedicated Marine Mammal Observer (MMO) prior to seismic survey being undertaken to determine if cetaceans are in the vicinity, and a slow and progressive build-up of sound to enable animals to move away from the source. Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) may also be required. Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended) and *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended). This assessment should consider all operational activities including shooting during hours of darkness or in poor visibility.

In their latest guidelines, JNCC (2010) advise that operators adopt mitigation measures which are appropriate to minimise the risk of an injury or disturbance offence[27] and stipulate, whenever possible, the implementation of several best practice measures, including:

- If marine mammals are likely to be in the area, only commence seismic activities during the hours of daylight when visual mitigation using Marine Mammal Observers (MMOs) is possible.

- Only commence seismic activities during the hours of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the sea state is not conducive to visual mitigation, if a Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) system is in use to detect marine mammals likely to be in the area, noting the limitations of available PAM technology (seismic surveys that commence during periods of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the observation conditions are not conducive to visual mitigation, could pose a risk of committing an injury offence).

- Plan surveys so that the timing will reduce the likelihood of encounters with marine mammals. For example, this might be an important consideration in certain areas/times, e.g. during seal pupping periods near Special Areas of Conservation for harbour seals or grey seals.

- Provide trained MMOs to implement the JNCC guidelines.

- Use the lowest practicable power levels to achieve the geophysical objectives of the survey.

[27] Defined under Regulation 39 1(a) and 1(b) (respectively) of the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007* (as amended).

- Seek methods to reduce and/or baffle unnecessary high frequency noise produced by the airguns (this would also be relevant for other acoustic energy sources).

Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be used as a mitigation tool where JNCC and country conservation agencies deem it appropriate. Periods of concern for seismic survey have been identified for all of the Blocks considered in this AA (see Table 2.2), within which there would be a presumption against such activity taking place.

Like any offshore activity, seismic surveys are considered on a case-by-case basis, and DECC have the discretion to issue consents with conditions specific to activity taking place and the sensitivities within the area. In addition to marine mammal sensitivities, disturbance to populations of Atlantic salmon and other qualifying anadromous species can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid migratory periods and consequently significant disturbance can be avoided. In particular JNCC highlight the sensitive post-smolt migration period for Atlantic salmon between April and May, and that mitigation, including a presumption against seismic survey at this time, is considered.

6.6 Conclusions

Significant effects arising from acoustic disturbance were only considered possible for SACs with marine mammals and fish as a qualifying feature. Although seismic survey, drilling and other oil industry noise is detectable by marine mammals, waterbirds and their prey, there is no evidence that such noise presents a risk to the viability of populations in UK waters and specifically not within designated Natura 2000 sites (see Defra 2010). This would require direct mortality, behavioural response with implications for reproductive success (e.g. disturbance at fixed breeding locations) or reduced long-term ecological viability (e.g. sustained displacement from foraging grounds).

In the localised areas of Natura 2000 sites designated for marine mammals, acoustic disturbance from seismic survey activity resulting from proposed licensing (although none currently proposed by the work programmes) would be intermittent. Despite considerable scientific effort, no causal link, or reasonable concern in relation to population viability has been found. Noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source.

Bearing in mind the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded at the currently available level of definition, the proposed licensing of the Blocks would not be expected to cause an adverse effect on the integrity of the relevant sites (see Section 4.2), taking account of the following:

- No deep geological seismic survey is proposed by the work programmes although rig site surveys/VSP may be undertaken as part of proposed drilling operations. Should a rig site and/or VSP survey be proposed in the Blocks, further HRA may be required to assess the potential for adverse effects on the integrity of sites once the area of survey, source size, timing and proposed mitigation measures are known and can form the basis for a definitive assessment.

- It is considered reasonable to conclude that no adverse effects on the integrity of other SACs in the vicinity of the Blocks will result.

- The utilisation of areas outside the designated SAC boundaries is not well understood, but the known extensive range of grey and harbour seals, and available population monitoring indicates that neither previous activities, nor those associated with proposed licensing will undermine the conservation objectives of qualifying species.

- Individual activities (e.g. drilling, seismic) require individual consents which will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include a rig site survey and VSP surveys will not adversely affect the site integrity of relevant sites. These activities will be subject to activity level EIA and HRA (where appropriate).

7 Consideration of potential effects from oil spills on relevant sites

7.1 Overview of spill effects and context

Oil spills can have potentially adverse environmental effects, and are accordingly controlled by a legal framework aimed at minimising their occurrence, providing for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which enables prosecutions. It is not credible to conclude that an oil spill will never occur as a result of 27th Round licensing, in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures in place.

In April 2010, a major incident occurred in the US Gulf of Mexico. During drilling of an exploratory well in deep water approximately 50 miles offshore Louisiana, there was an explosion and fire on the semi-submersible drilling rig, Deepwater Horizon. The rig was drilling in a water depth of 5,000ft with the oil reservoir at 18,000ft. Several reports into the cause of the incident and implications for activities on the UKCS have been produced, with a number of recommendations being integrated into UK guidance (e.g. DECC 2012b). As part of the investigation UK regulators contacted their counterparts in the United States (the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement - BOEMRE) to understand the cause of the incident and whether there were implications for safety at offshore operations on the UK continental shelf. The independent, UK based, Maitland review panel (Maitland 2011) evaluated the recommendations emerging from these reports and considered their relevance to the oil and gas industry on the UKCS. They assessed to what extent modifications or improvements to the UK regulatory regime could be informed by lessons learnt from the Deepwater Horizon incident.

DECC (along with other parts of government) have considered the implications of these various findings and implemented a series of actions in response.

The Health and Safety Executive (HSE) is responsible for regulating the risks to health and safety arising from work in the offshore industry on the UKCS. Inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division undertake offshore inspections of well control/integrity arrangements and related safety issues, and also review well designs and procedures. In the UK a safety case regime exists with specific safeguards including:

- The *Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005* require written safety cases and risk assessments to be prepared by the operator, and then approved by HSE, for all mobile offshore drilling rigs operating in the UK.

- A system of well notification, where the HSE reviews well design and procedures.
- A requirement for the design and construction of a well to be examined by an independent and competent specialist.
- A scheme of independent verification of offshore safety critical equipment such as blowout preventers to ensure they are fit for purpose.
- Checks that workers involved in well operations have received suitable information, instruction, training and supervision.
- Offshore inspections of well control and integrity arrangements, and related safety issues, by specialist inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division.
- Weekly drilling reports submitted to HSE by operators.

A review has been carried out by DECC[28] which has found that the existing system is fit for purpose, but in light of the Deepwater Horizon spill the regime is being strengthened further:

1. DECC has increased the oversight of drilling operations through the recruitment of additional 'offshore environmental' inspectors in its Aberdeen office. This has increased the number of annual environmental inspections of mobile drilling rigs.

2. In light of the Gulf of Mexico incident, DECC has reviewed the indemnity and insurance requirements for operating in the UK Continental Shelf.

3. Industry trade association Oil and Gas UK established a group comprised of regulators, industry and trade union representatives (the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group - OSPRAG) to examine the UK's strengths and weaknesses in responding to a Gulf like incident. OSPRAG was active for 16 months, before reaching conclusions that recommended the setting up of a number of bodies with responsibility for ensuring drilling operations in UK waters remain robust and fit for purpose. The Oil Spill Response Forum (under guidance of Oil and Gas UK) will keep the oil spill toolkit, including subsea dispersants and spill modelling, under review. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum will have responsibility for drilling and well engineering management functions. Regular interaction between Oil and Gas UK and OPOL (Offshore Pollution Liability Association Limited) will be maintained to exchange views on financial responsibilities. Additionally, in June 2012, Oil and Gas UK issued draft guidelines on financial responsibility for well operations in the UKCS, including assessment methodology for potential costs of well control, pollution remediation and compensation.

4. In May 2011 exercise 'Sula' was undertaken to test the UK's capacity to respond to a deepwater drilling related oil spill to the West of Shetland. A tier 2/3 deployment demonstration took place in Sullom Voe, Shetland alongside a separate Emergency Equipment Response Deployment (EERD), designed to test the dispersion of free flowing oil from a well, clearing of a well head of debris and the placement of a capping device to close

[28] See: DECC (2012). Offshore Oil & Gas in the UK: Government Response to an Independent Review of the Regulatory Regime, December 2012.

off the flow from a well. An independent assessment of the deployments concluded that the ability to deploy all the equipment mobilised for the exercises (including surveillance equipment, aerial and surface dispersant application, containment and recovery and shoreline response) was proven and all the onshore equipment was seen in fully operational conditions with the oil spill response team fully conversant in its use.

5. DECC has issued letters (dated: 23rd December 2010, 21st July 2011, 20th September 2011) to all UK operators specifying a number of requirements and expectations regarding oil pollution prevention, response, emergency plans and consenting. These were combined in supplementary guidance issued by DECC[29] with OPEP guidance updated in July 2012[30].

6. The EU has asked companies operating in EU waters to provide assurances that they are ensuring safe practice and that they are able to take on full responsibilities for environmental and other damage if an incident were to occur.

The potential for oil spills associated with exploration and production, the consequences of accidental spillages, and the prevention, mitigation and response measures implemented have been assessed and reviewed in successive SEAs covering the UKCS area under consideration in the 27th Round, including the recent Offshore Energy SEA2. Previous SEAs have concluded that given the UK regulatory framework and available mitigation and response, in relation to objective risk criteria (such as existing exposure to risk as a result of shipping), the incremental risk associated with exploration and production (E&P) is moderate or low.

A large number of site and activity specific risk assessments have also been carried out as a component of Environmental Assessments and under the relevant legislation implementing the International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation (OPRC) (see the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation Convention) Regulations 1998*).

The following section provides a high-level overview of risks, regulation, contingency planning and response capabilities; followed by an assessment of risks presented to relevant sites (Section 7.3) by activities resulting from the proposed licensing of the 6 Blocks in the 27th Round. As risks tend to be generic between sites, these have been categorised based on ecological sensitivity and an evaluation of spill probability and severity.

7.2 Spill risk

Risk assessment, under the terms of OPRC, includes considerations of probability and consequence, generally comprising an evaluation of: historical spill scenarios and frequency, fate of spilled oil, trajectory of any surface slick, and potential ecological effects. These considerations are discussed below.

The Eastern Irish Sea is a gas province and so, although blowout risk cannot be excluded, it would not result in significant oil spillage. The only significant blowouts on the UKCS to date

[29] DECC website https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation#supplementary-guidance-issued-following-the-deepwater-horizon-incident

[30] Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements. https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-emergency-response-legislation

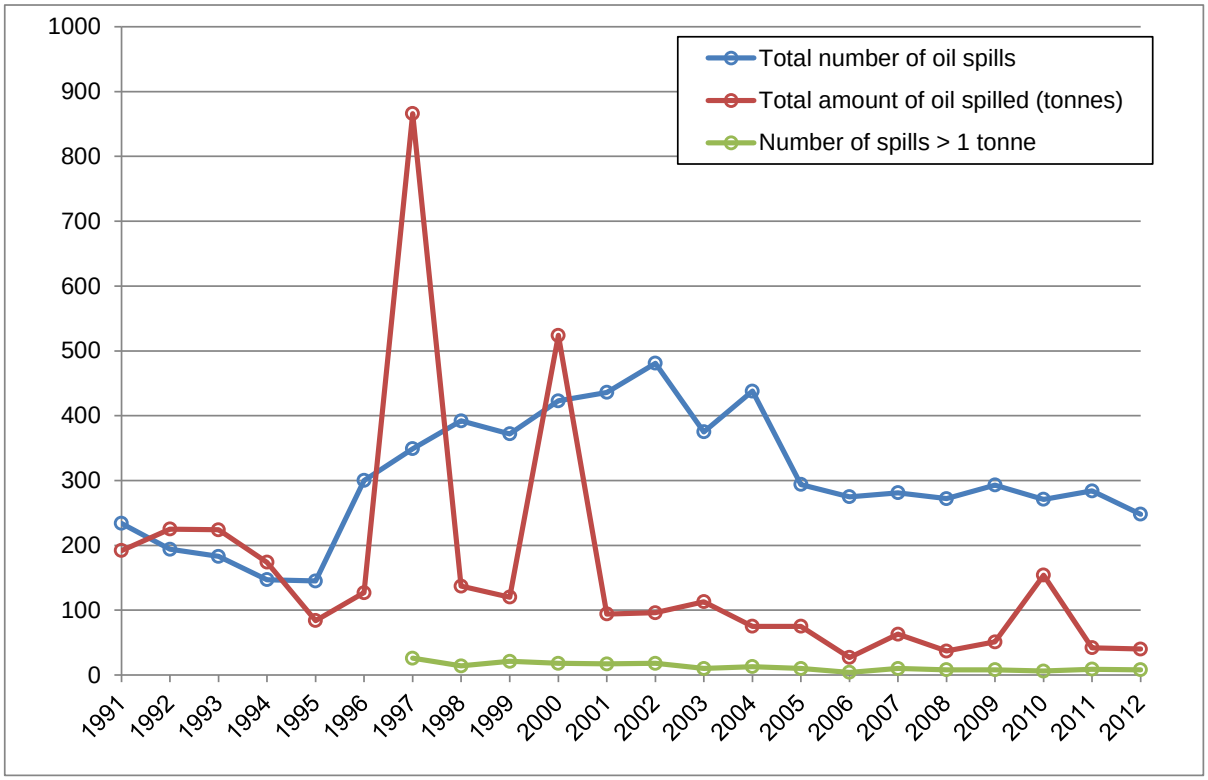
have been from West Vanguard (1985) and Ocean Odyssey (1988), both involving gas and not resulting in significant pollution.

Potential risks of oil spills are mitigated in the Eastern Irish Sea by the nature of the hydrocarbons present (natural gas). Spill risk is therefore associated mainly with transfer and storage of fuel and lubricating oils. Modelling, and field experiments and experience indicates that even very large diesel spills (>1,000 tonnes) in the UK disperse naturally within 8 to 9 hours, travelling some 24km under worst case conditions (constant 30 knot onshore wind). This allows a distinction in terms of relative risk, to be made between Blocks in the Eastern Irish Sea gas province and those in other areas.

7.2.1 Historical spill scenarios and frequency

Oil spills on the UKCS have been subject to statutory reporting since 1974 under PON1 (formerly under CSON7); annual summaries of which were initially published in the "Brown Book" series, now superseded by on-line data available from the DECC website[31] (Figure 7.1). Discharges, spills and emissions data from offshore installations are also reported by OSPAR (e.g. OSPAR 2009).

Figure 7.1: Number and volume of reported oil spills from UKCS oil and gas installations over the period 1991-2012



Source: DECC website

DECC data indicates that the most frequent types of spill from mobile drilling rigs have been organic phase drilling fluids (and base oil), diesel and crude oil. Topsides couplings, valves and

[31] Oil and chemical discharge notifications (accessed August 2013) https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-environmental-data#pon-1-data

tank overflows; and infield flowlines and risers are the most frequent sources of spills from production operations, with most spills being <1 tonne. A large proportion of reported oil spills in recent years (since about 1990) have resulted from process upsets (leading to excess oil in produced water). Estimated spill risk from UKCS subsea facilities was equivalent to a risk of 0.003 spills/year for an individual facility, with almost all reported spills less than a tonne (<5bbl) in size.

Collisions between vessels and installations on the UKCS resulting in the spillage of significant quantities have oil have been few. Historical data (HSE 2003, OGP 2010) reveals that despite a significant increase in the number of offshore platforms and the use of mobile rigs on the UKCS, the mean incident frequency (i.e. a collision, irrespective of magnitude) over the period 1975-2001 has reduced, with data since 1995 showing a frequency of ~0.05 incidents per installation (fixed, floating and jack-up), per year. When just considering moderate to severe incidence frequency for all installations, this reduces to almost zero (1989-2001). The vast majority of incidents (~96%, UKOOA 2003) involved in-field vessels (particularly supply and standby vessels), with relatively few being related to passing traffic. See section 7.4 for related mitigation.

Well control incidents (i.e. “blowouts” involving uncontrolled flow of fluids from a wellbore or wellhead) have been too infrequent on the UKCS for a meaningful analysis of frequency based on historic UKCS data. A review of blowout frequencies cited in UKCS Environmental Statements as part of the OESEA2 gives occurrence values in the range 1/1,000-10,000 well-years. Accident statistics for offshore units on the UKCS (Oil and Gas UK 2009), indicated an annual average frequency of blowouts for mobile drilling units of 6.6×10^{-3} for the period between 2000 and 2007.

An annual review of reported oil and chemical spills in the UKCS – covering both vessels and offshore installations – is made on behalf of the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) by the Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (e.g. Dixon 2012). This includes all spills reported by POLREP reports by the MCA and PON1 reports to DECC – note that notifications of releases through the PON1 process are now being published on the DECC website on a monthly basis[32]. The review noted a 19.9% increase was evident in the total number of reports by offshore oil and gas installations during 2011, however further analysis indicated that reports of the number of oil spills from offshore oil and gas installations during 2011 was the same number as the mean annual total reported between 2000 and 2010. Of these releases, 62.9% were fuel, lubrication or hydraulic oils; additionally, of the discharges with volume information, 93% were less than 455 litres.

Since the mid-1990s, the reported number of spills has increased (Figure 7.1) consistent with more rigorous reporting of very minor incidents (e.g. the smallest reported spill in 2012 was 0.000001 tonnes). However, the underlying trend in spill quantity (excluding specifically-identified large spills) suggests a consistent annual average of around 100 tonnes. In comparison, oil discharged with produced water from the UKCS in 2012 totalled 2,248 tonnes (DECC website[33]).

Historic major spill events from UKCS production facilities include the 1986 Claymore pipeline leak (estimated 3,000 tonnes), 1988 Piper Alpha explosion (1,000 tonnes), 1996 Captain spill

[32] https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-environmental-data#pon-1-data
[33] https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-discharged-with-produced-water

(685 tonnes) and 2000 Hutton TLP spill (450 tonnes). Although potentially significant at a local scale, these volumes are minor when compared to other inputs of oil to the marine environment, such as riverine inputs (OSPAR 2000).

Following the recent gas release and evacuation of personnel from Total E&P UK's Elgin production facilities, DECC convened a Government Interest Group (GIG) to enable interested parties, such as DECC, the Secretary of State's Representative, the Health and Safety Executive, the Scottish Government and the Maritime and Coastguard Agency, to share information about the incident and to discuss issues such as the operator's plans to stop the release. A GIG update[34] with respect to the environmental aspects of the incident indicated that the vast majority of the release from the 2012 Elgin field blowout was methane gas to atmosphere, but some of the condensate affected the sea surface resulting in a silvery sheen with occasional smaller patches of brown weathered material extending over some 5km^2 (DECC 2012c).

7.2.2 Trajectory and fate of spilled oil

The main oil weathering processes following a surface oil spill are spreading, evaporation, dispersion, emulsification, dissolution, oxidation, sedimentation and biodegradation. The anticipated reservoir hydrocarbon type in the Irish Sea Blocks is gas; therefore spills of crude oil are not considered a risk. Diesel spills generally evaporate and disperse without the need for intervention. A major diesel spill of *ca.* 1,000 tonnes would disperse naturally in about 8 hours and travel some 24km in conditions of a constant unidirectional 30 knot wind.

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, the observed sea surface contamination (described above) was in line with modelling data derived for potential condensate spills, which predicted that there would be an equilibrium point when input was matched by natural loss as a result of evaporation and dispersion in the water column, with approximately 50% of the condensate evaporating within approximately 24 hours under conditions relevant to the Elgin release. The brown weathered material also appeared to disperse naturally and, during periods when the wind strength and wave height increased, this enhanced dispersion of the condensate and weathered material in the water column, reducing the quantity of material remaining on the sea surface (DECC 2012c).

Coincident with these weathering processes, surface and dispersed oil will be transported as a result of tidal (and other) currents, wind and wave action. Generally the slick front will be wind-driven on a vector equivalent to current velocity plus approximately 3% of wind velocity. Although strong winds can come from any direction and in any season, the predominant winds in the UK are from the southwest which for the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks would push spilled oil north and east towards the coast of north west England. To support environmental assessments of individual drilling or development of gas projects, modelling is carried out for diesel oil releases. Representative modelling cases from various parts of the UKCS have been reviewed by successive SEAs.

[34] National Archives website – http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121217150421/http://og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/environment/about_the_offs/elgin_gig/elgin_gig.aspx

7.2.3 Potential ecological effects

The most vulnerable components of the ecosystem to oil spills in offshore and coastal environments are seabirds and marine mammals, due to their close association with the sea surface. Seabirds are affected by oil pollution in several ways, including oiling of plumage resulting in the loss of insulating properties and the ingestion of oil during preening. Pollution of the sea by oil, predominantly from merchant shipping, can be a major cause of seabird mortality. Although locally important numbers of birds have been killed on the UKCS directly by oil spills from tankers, for example common scoter off Milford Haven following the Sea Empress spill in 1996, population recovery has generally been rapid.

The Offshore Vulnerability Index (OVI) developed by JNCC (Williams *et al*. 1994) is used to assess the vulnerability of bird species to surface pollution; it considers four factors:

- the amount of time spent on the water
- total biogeographical population
- reliance on the marine environment
- potential rate of population recovery

Vulnerability scores for offshore areas (see Table 7.1 below) are determined by combining the density of each species of bird present with its vulnerability index score. Of the species commonly present offshore in UK offshore waters, gannet, skuas and auk species may be considered to be most vulnerable to oil pollution due to a combination of heavy reliance on the marine environment, low breeding output with a long period of immaturity before breeding, and the regional presence of a large percentage of the biogeographic population. In contrast, the aerial habits of the fulmar and gulls, together with large populations and widespread distribution, reduce vulnerability of these species.

As the major breeding areas for most wildfowl and wader species are outside the UK (in the high Arctic for many species), population dynamics are largely controlled by factors including breeding success (largely related to short-term climate fluctuations, but also habitat loss and degradation) and migration losses. Other significant factors include lemming abundance on Arctic breeding grounds (e.g. white-fronted goose). Variability in movements of wintering birds, associated with winter weather conditions in continental Europe, can also have a major influence on annual trends in UK numbers, as can variability in the staging stops of passage migrants.

Oil spill risks to marine mammals have been reviewed by successive SEAs[35] for previous Licensing Rounds and their supporting technical reports (e.g. Hammond *et al*. 2008).

Generally, marine mammals are considered to be less vulnerable than seabirds to fouling by oil, but they are at risk from hydrocarbons and other chemicals that may evaporate from the surface of an oil slick at sea within the first few days, and any accidental ingestion or breathing of oily fumes could cause physiological stress (Law *et al.* 2011). Symptoms from acute exposure to volatile hydrocarbons include irritation to the eyes and lungs, lethargy, poor coordination and

[35] See: Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA): An overview of the SEA process

difficulty with breathing. Individuals may then drown as a result of these symptoms (Hammond *et al*. 2002).

Table 7.1: Monthly seabird vulnerability to surface pollution in relevant 27th Round and adjacent Blocks

Block	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Overall
113/16	3	4	2	2	3	4	3	2	2	3	2	3	4
113/17	3	4	2	2	3	4	3	2	2	3	2	3	4
113/18	3	4	1	2	2	4	2	1	2	2	2	3	3
113/21	3	3	2	2	3	4	3	2	2	3	2	2	4
113/22	3	3	2	2	3	4	3	2	2	3	2	2	4
113/23	2	3	1	2	2	4	2	1	2	2	2	2	3
113/26	3	3	2	2	3	4	3	3	2	3	2	2	4
113/27	3	3	2	2	3	4	3	3	2	3	2	2	4
113/28	2	3	2	2	2	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	4
113/29	2	3	2	3	2	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	4
113/30	1	3	1	3	2	4	3	2	2	1	2	2	2
110/3	2	3	2	2	2	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	4
110/4	2	3	2	2	2	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	4
110/5	1	3	1	2	2	4	3	2	2	1	2	2	2
110/8	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	2
110/9	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	2
110/10	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	2	1	2	1	1
110/13	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	2	3	2	1	2
110/14	1	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	2	3	2	1	2
110/15	1	1	1	2	2	2	4	4	2	2	2	1	2

Note: 1 = very high, 2 = high, 3 = moderate, 4 = low.
Source: JNCC (1999).

Grey and harbour seals come ashore regularly throughout the year between foraging trips and additionally spend significantly more time ashore during the moulting period (February-April in grey seals and August-September in harbour seals) and particularly the pupping season (October-December in grey seals and June-July in harbour seals). Animals most at risk from oil coming ashore on seal haulout sites and breeding colonies are neonatal pups, which rely on their prenatal fur and metabolic activity to achieve thermal balance during their first few weeks of life, and are therefore more susceptible than adults to external oil contamination.

Coastal otter populations are also vulnerable to fouling by oil, should it reach nearshore habitats. They are closely associated with the sea surface and reliant upon fur, rather than blubber, for insulation.

Benthic habitats and species may be sensitive to deposition of oil associated with sedimentation, although based on hydrocarbon types present or used in operations, this is unlikely to be significant in the Eastern Irish Sea. However, evidence from the Florida barge spill (Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts, September 1969, in which 700m^3 of diesel fuel were released) suggests that in certain circumstances, contamination from oil spills could be long-term. Monitoring immediately following the spill suggested rapid recovery (reviewed by Teal & Howarth 1984), while subsequent studies (sampling in 1989) indicated that substantial biodegradation of aromatic hydrocarbons in saltmarsh sediments had occurred (Teal *et al.* 1992). However, thirty years after the spill, significant oil residues remain in deep anoxic and sulphate-depleted layers of local salt marsh sediments (Reddy *et al*. 2002, Peacock *et al*. 2005).

The ecological consequences of this residual contamination are unclear, although there is potential for remobilisation of sediment-bound contaminants through bioturbation or storm events (in which case, aerobic biodegradation would be expected to be rapid).

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, sampling and monitoring programmes to date indicate that it is considered unlikely that the incident has had any significant impact on marine organisms in the water column, and likely that any impact on seabed marine organisms will be restricted to the area immediately surrounding the platform, an area that has already been impacted by routine discharges relating to previous drilling operations. Any hydrocarbons entering the water column would have been widely dispersed, and rapidly broken down by marine bacteria. Whilst the location and nature of the release, and the comparatively small area affected, indicated that the potential impact on marine mammals and seabirds was likely to be insignificant, Total have instructed a specialist contractor to undertake bespoke aerial surveys to quantify and potentially identify any marine mammals or seabirds in a 200km^2 area around the Elgin facilities (DECC 2012c).

Those coastal and marine Annex I habitats which are most sensitive to oil spills are identified in Table 7.2, below. Generally, sheltered habitats of lower exposure to wave energy are considered most vulnerable; oil may persist for long periods in such environments.

7.3 Implications for relevant sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for oil spill effects at relevant Natura 2000 sites. All sites where the potential for effects were identified are listed in detail in Appendix C. The identification of potential effects from oil spills on specific relevant sites considers the following factors:

- Oil spill probability and severity (taking into account distance from blocks under offer, and probable hydrocarbon type)
- The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying feature(s) to oil spills
- Connected with the above, in what way an oil spill would have an immediate effect on the conservation objectives of SACs and SPAs as listed in Appendix C, and any long-term implications of a spill on these objectives

It should be noted that at a project level, DECC requirements for the preparation of OPEPs and ES submissions include, amongst other mitigation and response criteria, the modelling of a worst case blowout scenario considering a specific release location, crude oil type and historic metocean conditions as well an unlikely 30 knot onshore wind, over a release time of 10 days.

Small quantities of crude oil have been found and produced from Blocks in the southern most part of the Eastern Irish Sea (Blocks 110/12, 110/13, 110/14 and 110/15)[36]. However, the prospectivity and existing production of fields to the north of these Blocks (including the 27th Round Blocks) is primarily for gas and the assessment below only considers possible spills of diesel or lube oil from any rig or vessel. If crude oil was found, assessment (e.g. based on the modelling of a worst case crude blowout) and mandatory contingency planning procedures would allow appropriate mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to

[36] DTI Promote 2006. Potential future exploration opportunities, UK Irish Sea

consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, irrespective of the target hydrocarbons, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and are monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production. Detailed potential effects of such a release on Natura 2000 sites would be considered at the project level.

7.3.1 Special Areas of Conservation

The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying features of relevant sites to oil spills varies and post-incident monitoring guidelines produced as part of the "PREMIAM: Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring" project (Law *et al.* 2011), provide information on the sensitivity and vulnerability of relevant habitats and species. Additionally, where available Regulation 35 advice is provided on a site specific basis which considers the sensitivity of a given site to activities such as oil and gas exploration and production. For several Annex I habitats and Annex II species, it is considered that any potential source of effect is unlikely to degrade the qualifying habitat or habitat of species, or undermine the conservation objectives of related sites. These include:

- **Submerged reefs** – With respect to subtidal rock, the lack of substrata that could retain persistent oil contamination means that any impacts are only likely to be due to the acute effects of the dispersed oil, unless chronic oiling seeps down from an intertidal oil source. Generally considered unusual for notable quantities of dispersed oil from spills to reach depths greater than 10m, but there are known cases where this has happened (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m or for diesel spills). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats.

- **Submerged sandbanks** – Dispersed oil in water and oil bound to shoreline sediments can make its way down to the seabed and contaminate subtidal sediments. Impacts to seabed sediment fauna have been described after a number of oil spills, but normally only in shallow depths where oil in water concentrations were particularly high or close to sandy beaches (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m).

- **Lagoons, dunes** – Sites above Mean High Water Springs are not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly to wind-blown oil or evaporated hydrocarbons. No cases of oil or chemical spills contaminating lagoons in UK or north-west Atlantic coasts have been found. Most UK lagoons are not very vulnerable to marine spills and their vulnerability will be dependent on the frequency and route by which seawater enters the lagoon. For those with narrow entrances, it is relatively simple to protect them by damming or booming (Law *et al.* 2011).

- **Sea cliffs, sea caves** – The vulnerability of rocky shores is mainly dependent on the wave exposure. Exposed rocky shores are normally considered to be one of the least vulnerable habitats to oil spills, because the oil is quickly removed by wave action. Sheltered rocky shores are often more vulnerable and sensitive, particularly if they include lots of rockpools and crevices (Law *et al*. 2011). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats such that conservation status would be detrimentally affected.

- **Terrestrial and freshwater aquatic species** – the potential for significant effects on the conservation objectives of these species and their supporting habitats is essentially negated by their distribution, as these features do not utilise marine or estuarine environments. For sites considered in this assessment, these include: freshwater pearl mussel (*Margaritifera margaritifera*). It should be noted that salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel, and potential indirect effects of this association are considered in the assessment below.

Table 7.2 provides information on the Annex I habitats and Annex II species which may have their conservation objectives undermined if affected by a diesel spill – those sites for which such potential effects from diesel spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. The relevant Blocks from which diesel spills could theoretically affect the sites are also listed. Due to the limited distance spilled diesel oil travels before dispersion (up to *ca*. 24km), potential diesel spill effects relate to a limited number of sites. A full impact assessment of the proposed activities must be provided at the project level and (where relevant) an HRA would be undertaken. In addition, an oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP) must be in place before exploration and appraisal drilling activities are permitted. Based on the limited information available on the foraging of Annex II qualifying species from sites within the area (see Section 6.4), relevant Blocks where qualifying species may forage are identified in Table 7.2. Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

Table 7.2: Annex I habitat types and Annex II species potentially vulnerable to oil spills

Mudflats and sandflats
Number of physical and biological characteristics of sediment shores that can influence their vulnerability and sensitivity, including wave exposure, shore topography, sediment composition, height of water table, presence of large burrows, abundance and diversity of infauna, and use of the shore by birds for feeding and roosting. Wave-exposed clean sandy shores are often considered to have a low vulnerability and sensitivity due to the natural cleaning of the waves and the relatively poor fauna in the sediment (Law *et al.* 2011). Particularly vulnerable in sheltered areas where wave energy is low. The biological communities associated with these sites are related to the degree of sheltering and subsequent sediment type; sheltered sites with fine, muddy sediments may support a high diversity and abundance of invertebrates and waterfowl. **Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):** Blocks 113/22 & 113/27d: Drigg Coast SAC Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 & 110/10: Morecambe Bay SAC
Estuaries
Complexes of several subtidal and intertidal habitats with varying freshwater influence. The sediments of estuaries support various biological communities, while the water column provides an important habitat for free-living species, such as fish, and juvenile stages of benthic plants and animals. Estuaries often contain several different Annex I habitats. **Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):** Blocks 113/22 & 113/27d: Drigg Coast SAC Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 & 110/10: Morecambe Bay SAC
Saltmarshes
Comprise intertidal mud and sandflats colonised by vegetation due to protection from strong wave action. Pioneering saltmarsh vegetation exists where tidal flooding is frequent, with progression to more diverse, stable communities in upper reaches where tidal flooding is less frequent. Upper reaches can be valuable for plants, invertebrates and wintering or breeding waterfowl. Generally considered to be very vulnerable to oil spills, because they form in the upper part of sheltered muddy shores where oil becomes concentrated. Once oil gets into a marsh it is trapped by the vegetation

where it becomes difficult to remove and causes long-term contamination (Law *et al.* 2011).

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):
Blocks 113/22 & 113/27d: Drigg Coast SAC
Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 & 110/10: Morecambe Bay SAC

Inlets and Bays

Large indentations of the coast, and generally more sheltered from wave action than the open coast. They are relatively shallow, with water depth rarely exceeding 30m, and support a variety of subtidal and intertidal habitats and associated biological communities.

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):
Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 & 110/10: Morecambe Bay SAC

Bottlenose dolphin

Sites comprise a variety of marine habitats utilised by bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) for foraging and other activities, with extensive areas beyond the site boundaries also utilised, including off the north coast of Wales, particularly north and east of Anglesey. Vulnerable to oil spills due to their dependence on the sea surface for breathing. Much of the evidence of cetacean injuries is circumstantial, but it seems likely that individuals are occasionally exposed to oil from large spills, sometimes being attracted to the spill area by the response activity. While their skin is not thought to be particularly sensitive to oil, any accidental ingestion or breathing of oily fumes could cause physiological stress (Law *et al.* 2011).

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):
None

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks within range of qualifying feature foraging from site):
All Blocks: Cardigan Bay SAC, Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC.
The main concentration of bottlenose dolphin sightings is associated with Cardigan Bay SAC, and also the Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC. There appears to be a northward shift in distribution into the Irish Sea during the winter, which includes the north coast of Wales, particularly north and east of Anglesey.

Seals

Designated sites comprise coastal habitats (beaches, estuaries, sandflats and rocky shores) supporting important breeding colonies of harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and/or grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). Seals spend considerable periods of time at these sites during the breeding season and during the moult. Seals forage for prey in surrounding waters and also travel considerable distances beyond the boundaries of sites (particularly grey seals). Toxic effects from oil vapours and aerosols can have severe effects on respiration and the nervous system and can result in death. If seals are trapped near the source of a spill, they may be seriously affected; particularly if the oil is light with a large proportion of aromatic hydrocarbons. Seal pups are likely to be more sensitive than the adults, and pups trapped on beaches when oil comes ashore will be more vulnerable (Law *et al.* 2011).

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):
None

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks within range of qualifying feature foraging from site):
Strangford Lough SAC (harbour seal), Murlough SAC (harbour seal), Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC (grey seal), Cardigan Bay SAC (grey seal), Pembrokeshire Marine SAC (grey seal). Grey seals from sites outside the Eastern Irish Sea area (Cardigan Bay, Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau, Pembrokeshire Marine SACs) may forage in the area (Hanson & Lonergan 2012). Harbour seals do not appear to use the area. Blocks are within areas of low grey and harbour seal usage (Figure 6.1).

Migratory fish

Fish are at greatest risk from contamination by oil spills when the water depth is very shallow. Below 10m, in open waters, the likelihood that contaminant concentrations will be high enough to affect fish

populations is very small, even if chemical dispersants are used to disperse oil (any spill is likely to be of diesel on which dispersants are not used). In shallow or enclosed waters however, high concentrations of freshly dispersed oil may kill some fish and have sublethal effects on others. Juvenile fish, larvae and eggs are most sensitive to the oil toxicity (Law *et al*. 2011). Available evidence suggests that salmon smolts utilise shallow water depths (1-6m) and that adults show varying behaviour, swimming generally close to the surface (0-40m depth), with occasional deeper dives – e.g. Holm *et al.* (2005, cited by Malcolm *et al.* 2010) noted dive depths of between 85 and 280m. The most sensitive period for Atlantic salmon is likely to be during the peak smolt run, rather than when adult salmon are returning to rivers. This is because Atlantic salmon return to natal rivers throughout the year, whereas the smolt run is more seasonally defined (April and May)[37].

Sites potentially at risk (Blocks from which a diesel spill could directly impact site):
Blocks 110/4 & 110/5: River Kent SAC

7.3.1.1 Drigg Coast SAC

(Annex I qualifying habitats: estuaries, Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*), dunes with *Salix repens* ssp. *argentea (Salicion arenariae*), mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*), embryonic shifting dunes, shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* (`white dunes`), fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (`grey dunes`), humid dune slacks)

The estuary complex is one of the most natural and least developed in the UK, with little industry and virtually no artificial coastal defences. The estuary complex is fed by the Rivers Irt, Mite and Esk which discharge through a mouth that has been narrowed by large sand and shingle spits on which the Drigg and Eskmeals dune systems have developed. The sediments within the estuary are largely muddy within the Rivers Irt and Mite, while those of the Esk are sandier, particularly towards the mouth. There is a substantial freshwater influence in the upper reaches of all three rivers, with good development of associated animal communities. Within the site there is an excellent zonation of saltmarsh habitats from pioneer through to upper marsh and some of the least disturbed transitions to terrestrial habitats, particularly to sand dune, shingle and freshwater swamp (English Nature 2000b).

English Nature (2000b) indicated that both the intertidal mudflat and sandflat communities and saltmarsh communities of the Drigg Coast SAC were highly sensitive to toxic contamination from introduction of synthetic and non-synthetic compounds such as PCBs and heavy metal based compounds. However, there was a relatively low exposure to activities which could introduce non-synthetic compounds (e.g. heavy metals, hydrocarbons) (English Nature 2000).

7.3.1.2 Morecambe Bay SAC

(Annex I qualifying habitats: estuaries, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, large shallow inlets and bays, perennial vegetation of stony banks, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*), shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* (`white dunes`), fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (`grey dunes`), humid dune slacks, sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, coastal lagoons, reefs, embryonic shifting dunes, Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*), dunes with *Salix repens* ssp. *argentea (Salicion arenariae)*

[37] JNCC's response to the 26th and 27th Seaward licensing Round.

Annex II qualifying species: Great crested newt *Triturus cristatus)*

See Section 5.5.3 for a summary description of the Morecambe Bay SAC. English Nature (2000a) indicated that the introduction of non-synthetic compounds (e.g. heavy metals, hydrocarbons) may cause deterioration of the large shallow inlets and bay, intertidal mudflats and sandflats and saltmarsh habitats. It was noted that saltmarshes were very sensitive to oil, even at relatively low levels, mainly by virtue of their ability to trap sediments, and that acute events such as oil spills could be particularly damaging to saltmarsh plants. English Nature (2000b) indicated that based on their exposure to activities and their sensitivity, the habitats were moderately vulnerable to the introduction of non-synthetic compounds (e.g. heavy metals, hydrocarbons).

7.3.1.3 Consideration

The qualifying features of the sites listed in Table 7.2 are potentially vulnerable due to their sensitivity to oil spill. Given that the potential hydrocarbon resource in the Blocks is gas, the potential for the conservation objectives of the qualifying features of the Drigg Coast SAC and Morecambe Bay SAC to be undermined by a spill is extremely remote. However, the possibility of spills of diesel fuel or lubricants cannot be discounted and is addressed through existing regulatory mechanisms.

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). The Eastern Irish Sea basin is a gas province, which negates the possibility of a significant crude oil spill. Spill scenarios are restricted to accidental spills of diesel fuel or lubricants. All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. The potential for spills to cause deterioration of qualifying habitats (and supporting habitats of Annex II species), or impact the population or distribution of Annex II species will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown. (Note: oil spills are an accidental event and not a planned activity). Therefore, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time, but would be required subsequently, as part of project-level EIA. Where relevant, an HRA may also be undertaken for the proposed operations.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production (Section 7.4).

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include the drilling of a well will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant SACs. As stated previously, as the recoverable resources are gas, no significant oil spill can be expected in the case of a blowout.

7.3.2 Migratory fish

(Annex II qualifying species: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis*, freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*)

Salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* (e.g. River Kent SAC and River Ehen SAC). The freshwater pearl mussel is long

lived with records of individuals over 100 years old (Bauer 1992). The larval stage (or glochidia) of the mussel is inhaled by juvenile Atlantic salmon and brown or sea trout where it attaches to the gills and encysts. Encysted larvae live and grow in the hyper-oxygenated environment on the gills before dropping off in the following spring. The River Kent SAC for which the mussel is a qualifying feature is the only site that could be directly impacted by a large diesel spill.

Atlantic salmon undertake extensive migrations out to sea to feed before returning to "home" rivers to spawn. Spawning takes place in shallow excavations (redds), in shallow gravelly areas in clean rivers and streams. After a period of 1-6 years the young salmon migrate downstream to the sea as smolts. Salmon have a homing instinct and spawn in the river of their birth after 1-3 years in the sea. Atlantic salmon leave their home rivers (e.g. River Bladnoch SAC, River Eden SAC, River Derwent & Bassenthwaite SAC, River Ehen SAC, Dee Estuary SAC, River Dee and Bala Lake/Afon Dyfrdwy a Llyn Tegid SAC and Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Gwellyn SAC) in spring and early summer as smolts, and migrate towards feeding areas in the Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Malcolm *et al.* (2010) noted that there is a general lack of data with regard to post-smolt migrations in the UK generally, though present observations of Atlantic salmon post-smolt activity revealed swimming depths of 1-3m, but up to 6m. Studies of adult salmon show a high degree of variability in behaviour, with individuals spending variable amounts of time between the surface and ~40m depth, with occasional dives. More generally it appears that they typically spend most of their time close to the surface, punctuated by deep dives. No sites where Atlantic salmon is a qualifying feature are close enough to the Blocks to be directly impacted by a large diesel spill. However, an oil spill could potentially impact migratory fish outside the designated sites.

The most sensitive period for Atlantic salmon with respect to oil spills is likely to be during the peak smolt run, rather than when adult salmon are returning to rivers. This is because Atlantic salmon return to natal rivers throughout the year, whereas the smolt run is more seasonally defined. No Blocks are located close to the entrance of a designated site for migratory fish.

River and sea lamprey are qualifying features in a number of SACs (Solway Firth SAC, River Eden SAC, River Derwent and Bassenthwaite Lake SAC and the Dee Estuary SAC). The sea lamprey migrates up rivers to spawn and spends the larval stage buried in muddy substrates in freshwater. Once metamorphosis takes place, the adults migrate to the sea where they live as a parasite on various species of fish. Sea lampreys are thought to inhabit both shallow coastal and deep offshore waters. Similarly, river lamprey spawn in freshwater but are then found in riverine, coastal and estuarine waters. No sites where lampreys are a qualifying feature are close enough to the Blocks to be directly impacted by a large diesel spill.

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). The Eastern Irish Sea basin is a gas province, which negates the possibility of a significant crude oil spill. Spill scenarios are restricted to accidental spills of diesel fuel or lubricants. All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. The potential for spills to impact the population or distribution of Annex II species will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown. (Note: oil spills are an accidental event and not a planned activity). Therefore, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time, but would be required subsequently, as part of project-level EIA. Where relevant, an HRA may also be undertaken for the proposed operations.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to

be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production (Section 7.4).

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include the drilling of a well will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant SACs. As stated previously, as the recoverable resources are gas, no significant oil spill can be expected in the case of a blowout.

7.3.3 Special Protection Areas

Table 7.3 provides information on those SPA types which are potentially vulnerable to oil spills. As the Eastern Irish Sea is a gas province, and crude oil spills unlikely, those sites where the potential for effects from diesel oil spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. Due to the limited distance which may be travelled by spilled diesel (up to *ca*. 24km), the potential for direct diesel spill effects on sites relates to a limited number of Blocks. A full impact assessment of the proposed activities must be provided at the project level and (where relevant) an HRA would be undertaken. In addition, an oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP) must be in place before exploration and appraisal drilling activities are permitted. Based on information available on the foraging of seabirds (e.g. Thaxter *et al.* 2012, see Section 7.3.3.1 below), where relevant an attempt has been made to identify the qualifying feature from each SPA site that has the greatest mean maximum foraging range and identify those Blocks which fall within that range (e.g. of the qualifying features of the Duddon Estuary SPA, it was estimated that sandwich tern had the greatest foraging range (49±7km, from Thaxter *et al.* 2012). All of the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks fell within this range from the Duddon Estuary SPA site). Thereby providing a very basic assessment of which protected species and sites may be potentially at risk from a spill within that Block. Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

Table 7.3: SPA types potentially vulnerable to oil spills

Cliff-breeding seabird colonies
Designated for colonial breeding seabirds (including auks, fulmar, kittiwake, cormorant, and gannet, although due to their wide range foraging, gannets and fulmar are described separately below) which nest either on, or generally associated with sea cliffs. Birds utilise adjacent coastal waters for a variety of activities, and also forage beyond site boundaries. Seabirds feeding or resting on the sea surface are vulnerable to surface pollution, particularly during the breeding season when large numbers of birds are aggregated inshore, and for species of auk, during the autumnal moult, when gatherings of flightless birds form rafts on the water (see Section 7.2.3). **Blocks from which a diesel spill could theoretically reach a relevant site:** None **Blocks within which a diesel spill could theoretically impact foraging qualifying species from a relevant site*:** None
Petrel, tern, skua or gull breeding populations
Designated for breeding terns and other seabirds, which generally forage over sea areas adjacent to (or in some cases at considerable distance from) breeding sites. **Blocks from which a diesel spill could theoretically reach a relevant site:** Blocks 110/4b & 110/5: Duddon Estuary SPA Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/10: Morecambe Bay SPA Block 110/10: Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA

Blocks within which a diesel spill could theoretically impact foraging qualifying species from a relevant site*:
All Blocks: Duddon Estuary SPA (sandwich tern), Morecambe Bay SPA (lesser black-backed gull), Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA (lesser black-backed gull)

Foraging gannets and Manx shearwater

Gannets and Manx shearwater are wide-ranging birds, with mean maximum foraging distances of 229km up to a maximum of 590km recorded in gannet and >300km recorded in Manx shearwater - foraging ranges which potentially brings birds from various colonies into contact with Blocks throughout UK waters. Work carried out studying the tracks of birds originating from each of the main gannet colonies around the UK coast suggest there is spatial segregation between foraging areas (Wakefield *et al*. 2013). Therefore, although some blocks may be comfortably within range of foraging gannets, there may be little or no evidence to suggest that birds from these colonies forage in the area (Section 7.3.3.1). There is less information to describe foraging habits of Manx shearwater but tracking information is presented in Section 7.3.3.1 below (Guilford *et al.* (2008).

Blocks from which a diesel spill could theoretically reach a relevant site:
None

Blocks within which a diesel spill could theoretically impact foraging qualifying species from a relevant site*:
Blocks 113/22 & 113/27: Ailsa Craig SPA (gannet)
Grassholm SPA (gannet - foraging tracks indicate that birds unlikely to be present over the Blocks, see Figure 7.2a below).
All Blocks: Glannau Aberdaron and Ynys Enlli / Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island SPA (Manx shearwater), Skokholm and Skomer SPA (Manx shearwater). For both sites Manx shearwater foraging tracks indicate preference for areas to the west of the Blocks, see Figure 7.2b)

Red-throated diver overwintering populations utilising coastal waters

Inland sites designated for overwintering red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters.

Blocks from which a diesel spill could theoretically reach a relevant site:
Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10: Liverpool Bay/Brae Lerpwl marine SPA

Open coastline supporting wintering waders and seaduck

Contain coastal and intertidal habitats which support a variety of wintering waders and seaduck, often in large aggregations. The birds feed on wetlands and the surrounding shallow waters. Seaduck form non-breeding concentrations in certain shallow coastal areas, spending most of the time on the water, diving in shallow areas for bivalve shellfish, and are therefore very vulnerable to oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011).

Blocks from which a diesel spill could theoretically reach a relevant site:
Blocks 110/4b & 110/5: Duddon Estuary SPA
Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/10: Morecambe Bay SPA
Block 110/10: Ribble & Alt Estuaries SPA

Firths, lochs and estuaries supporting wintering waterfowl

Contain enclosed and semi-enclosed coastal and intertidal habitats (particularly wetlands) supporting a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders, often in large aggregations. Some species (e.g. seaducks) feed beyond the boundaries of sites. Waterfowl appear to have a relatively low vulnerability to the direct effects of oil spills. The primary concern for waterfowl during oil spills is the effects of the oil and the clean-up on their feeding and roosting resources. Avoidance of oiled sediment flats, which can be exacerbated by disturbance from clean-up activity, drives the birds away to find feeding and roosting areas elsewhere (Law *et al.* 2011).

Blocks from which a diesel spill could theoretically reach a relevant site:

Blocks 110/4b & 110/5: Duddon Estuary SPA Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/10: Morecambe Bay SPA Block 110/10: Ribble & Alt Estuaries SPA

*Note: *Block is within the mean maximum foraging range of a qualifying feature (listed in brackets, after Thaxter et al. 2012), which relates to a site considered in this AA. Therefore a diesel spill in the block could in theory adversely affect site integrity through impacting qualifying features from the site foraging within the block.*

7.3.3.1 Consideration

The qualifying features of the sites listed in Table 7.3 are potentially vulnerable to a large diesel spill due to both coastal and wider foraging, and for some species, time spent at the sea surface (see Section 7.2), which could result in significant disturbance to species. Additionally, a large spill could result in damage to supporting habitats including intertidal areas utilised by a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders (e.g. Duddon Estuary SPA, Morecambe Bay SPA and Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA).

The Liverpool Bay SPA is of particular relevance given the location of a number of Blocks within the site and the presence of large numbers of overwintering red-throated divers and common scoters on the sea surface. Natural England and CCW advice[38] indicates that with respect to these qualifying species, large oil and chemical spills affecting shallow sandbank habitats could have a detrimental effect on bird populations. Deterioration of invertebrate and small fish populations could have a significant impact on important food sources for the birds. Oil on the surface and in the water column would present a direct threat to diving and feeding seabirds particularly during their moulting times, when they are less mobile and remain at sea. Oil on the feathers of birds could lead to loss of insulation, reduced buoyancy and possible drowning. Dispersants used to disperse the oil may also be harmful to the species, however due to the nature of the likely hydrocarbons in area, oil spills are restricted to diesel, on which dispersants are not used. Whilst the sensitivity to non-synthetic compounds was considered to be high, overall the vulnerability of red-throated divers and common scoters in the Liverpool Bay SPA and associated habitats to toxic contamination with synthetic compounds was considered to be low.

As referred to in Table 7.3 above, Thaxter *et al.* (2012) reviewed available information on seabird foraging ranges. As noted by the authors, the use of species-specific foraging ranges is subject to some error, for instance through density-dependent effects (e.g. Lewis *et al*. 2001), annual and inter-annual variation in foraging behaviour (e.g. Hamer *et al.* 2007), or simply differences in marine systems. Caution is therefore needed when using limited foraging range data, for example from a single breeding season or location, to provide ‘‘representative’’ foraging range information. The foraging distances presented in Thaxter *et al.* (2012) provide an indication of the range within which protected species and sites may be potentially at risk.

With respect to gannet foraging, tracking data from Wakefield *et al*. (2013) indicated that gannets from Ailsa Craig SPA (16 birds tagged in 2011) in the North Channel may forage over some of the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks (Figure 7.2a). Gannets from Grassholm SPA (21 birds tagged in 2010, 26 birds in 2011) whilst within range of the Blocks did not appear to forage in the Eastern Irish Sea area (Wakefield *et al.* 2013).

[38] Natural England and CCW. Liverpool Bay / Bae Lerpwl Special Protection Area. Advice under Regulation 35(3) of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended). Version 6.5 (October 2012).

Guilford *et al.* (2008) reported that foraging movements of breeding Manx shearwater from Skomer were concentrated northwards and westwards into the Irish Sea. This was true both during incubation (red), when birds were often away a week or longer, and during the shorter trips of chick-rearing birds (blue) (Figure 7.2b). Several areas of activity could be identified, with particularly dense activity around Skomer, in Cardigan Bay, and at locations in the Irish Sea further north (off Dundalk and the Mull of Galloway) (Guilford *et al.* 2008). Within the Irish Sea itself, observations at sea (e.g. Pollock *et al.* 1997) have shown that Manx shearwaters are not particularly abundant in March and April, become more common during May and June, and peak during July and August. Throughout the summer, large numbers of birds are found off Dundalk and are maintained into September, even after the numbers at the colonies have started to diminish. This area lies to the north and west of the Irish Sea front (Pollock *et al.* 1997) where high seabird density has been observed (Begg & Reid 1997), presumably in response to high marine productivity associated with the sea front and the stratified waters west of it (Guilford *et al.* 2008). Figure 7.2b indicates that whilst Manx shearwater could be present over the Blocks, their main distribution appears to be in western parts of the Irish Sea.

Important areas of seabird activity, outside designated, protected sites have been identified around the UK coast as part of an ongoing process to identify possible marine SPAs for seabirds (Kober *et al.* 2010, 2012). Important areas were identified using statistically derived threshold levels of abundance, and in the Eastern Irish Sea, a near qualifying area (based on a 5% threshold, see Kober *et al*. 2010) was identified for over-wintering cormorant (September-March) in Liverpool Bay although Kober *et al.* indicated that survey effort was poor. Birds congregating in this area will be vulnerable to surface pollution from an accidental spill in Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c and 110/10. Offshore Vulnerability Index (OVI) values, for these Blocks are high or very high throughout this period (see Table 7.1).

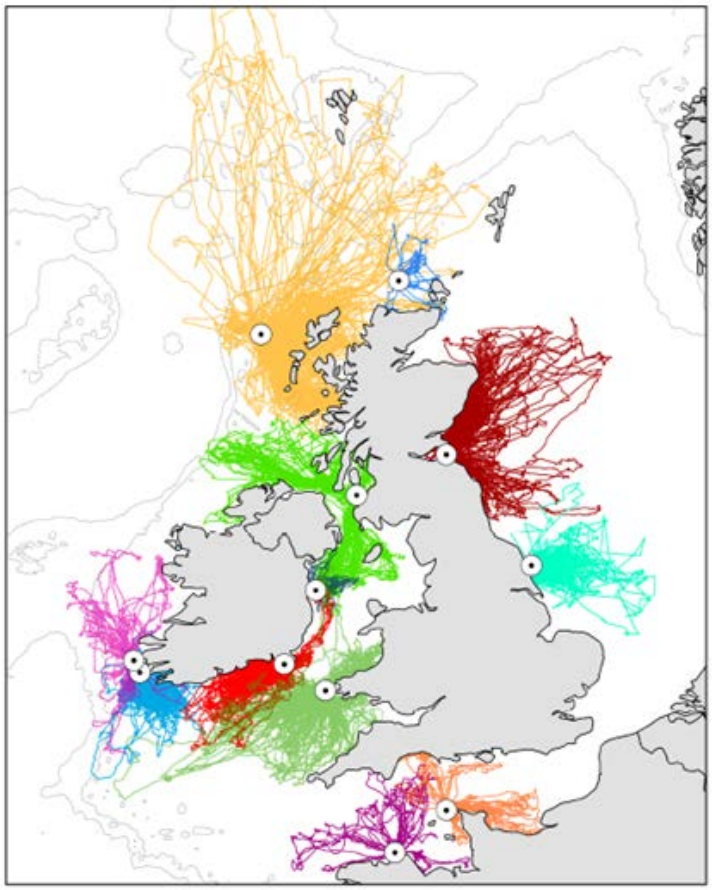
The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). The Eastern Irish Sea basin is primarily a gas province, which negates the possibility of a significant crude oil spill. Spill scenarios are restricted to accidental spills of diesel fuel or lubricants. All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. The potential to cause deterioration of the habitats of SPA qualifying species or impact the population or distribution of the qualifying species will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown (Note: oil spills are an accidental event and not a planned activity). Therefore, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time, but would be required subsequently, as part of project-level EIA. Where relevant, an HRA may also be undertaken for the proposed operations.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see Figure 2.) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production (Section 7.4).

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include the drilling of a well will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SPAs listed in Table 7.3. As stated previously, as the recoverable resources are gas, no significant oil spill can be expected in the case of a blowout.

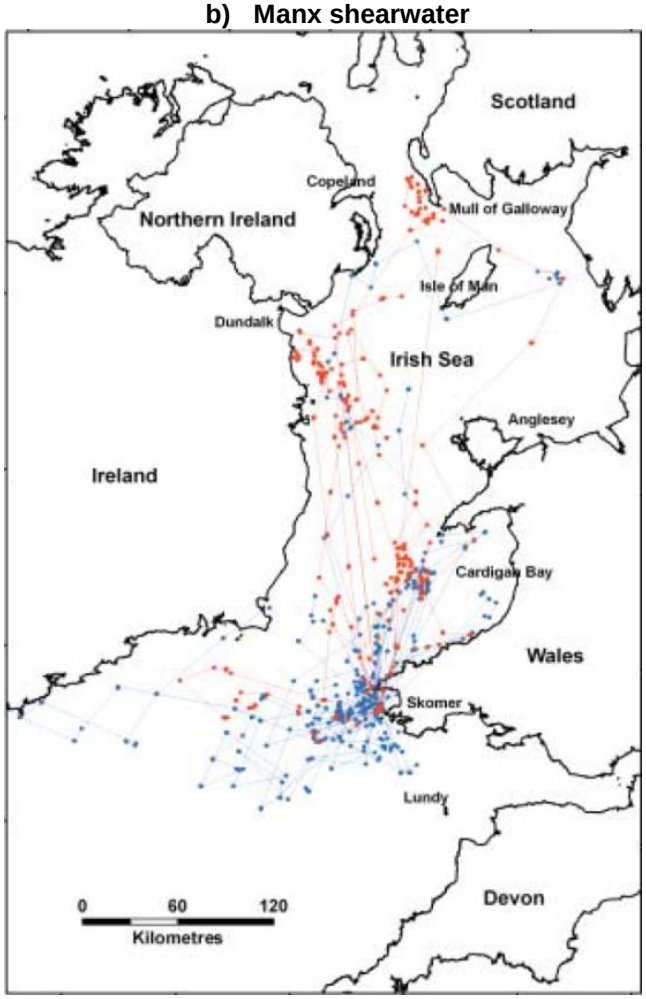
Figure 7.2: Foraging tracks of gannet (from major UK colonies) and Manx shearwater (from Skomer Island)

a) Gannet



Source: Wakefield et al. (2013)

b) Manx shearwater



Source: Guilford et al. (2008)

7.4 Regulation and mitigation

Spill prevention and mitigation measures are implemented for offshore exploration and production inter alia through the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation) Regulations 1998* and the *Offshore Installations (Emergency Pollution Control) Regulations 2002*. The required measures include spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning. Under the Regulations, all operators of an offshore installation or oil handling facility must have an Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) in place. The plans are reviewed by DECC, MCA and relevant environmental consultees, such as the relevant Devolved Authority, the Joint Nature Conservation Committee, the relevant inshore statutory nature conservation body, e.g. Natural England, and other relevant organisations. An OPEP will only be approved by DECC following consultation and satisfactory operator response to any comments. Approval of an OPEP does not constitute approval of the operations covered by the plan. Operators are responsible for ensuring compliance with all other regulatory requirements. OPEPs set out the arrangements for responding to incidents with the potential to cause marine pollution by oil, with a view to preventing such pollution or reducing or minimising its effect. Additional conditions can be imposed by DECC through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. "Essential Elements"). Operators are required to follow international and UK best practice when responding to oil spills (i.e. consistent with DECC's OPEP requirements) and must have in place the capability to employ response strategies for a spill of any severity. The

minimum requirements for a response to diesel spills of various sizes are shown in Table 7.4, below.

Table 7.4: Guidance on minimum standards required for oil pollution incident response

Estimated Oil Quantity (tonnes)	Oil Type[1]	Aerial Surveillance Capability	Response Times	
			For Block Specific Vulnerability[2] of 1 (very high)	All other Vulnerability Categories (low to high)
0 to 25	1	Within 4 hours	Monitor and natural dispersion – (dispersant requirement assessed on case by case basis)	Monitor and natural dispersion - No dispersant requirement
25 to 100	1		As above	As above
100 to 500	1		As above	As above
>500	1		As above	As above

Notes: [1]Oil type based on ITOPF groups, [2] based on JNCC (1999), see Table 7.1)
Source: DECC OPEP Guidance, July 2012

Activity level management measures (e.g. which should be implemented through an accredited Environmental Management System) can help to reduce the potential for spills of oil and chemicals of all sizes through, for instance, inventories of environmentally critical equipment, related maintenance schedules, training and good practice. Dependent on the activity being undertaken, DECC inspectors at the permitting stage, and on occasions prior to operations taking place, may conduct an onshore and/or offshore inspection of the installation to ensure that crews are aware of procedures in place to prevent spills and their responsibilities in spill prevention and reporting. Offshore, primary responsibility for oil spill response lies with the relevant Operator and their third party accredited pollution responders, although the Secretary of State's Representative may intervene if necessary. The MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and maintains a contractual arrangement for provision of aerial spraying, with aircraft based at East Midlands and if necessary, Inverness. Within two days, aircraft can deliver sufficient dispersant to treat a 16,000 tonne spill within 50 miles of the coast anywhere around the UK. MCA holds 1,400 tonnes of dispersant stockpiled in 14 locations around the UK, in addition to counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.) which can be mobilised within 2-12 hours depending on incident location. The UK Government announced in 2012 that an Emergency Towing Vessel for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015[39]. The government has also been in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels[40] and BP have recently agreed to volunteer a vessel to help in an emergency should the MCA deem it appropriate[41].

[39] Orkney Islands Council website - http://www.orkney.gov.uk/OIC-News/emergency-vessel-to-be-stationed-in-orkney.htm
[40] Scotland Office website - http://www.scotlandoffice.gov.uk/scotlandoffice/17322.html
[41] https://www.gov.uk/government/news/moore-welcomes-bp-and-north-star-support-for-second-support-vessel\

For activities in proximity to sensitive shorelines, the Department's guidance (DECC 2012b) requires that the risk of shoreline contamination be determined through an appropriate risk assessment, and operators with oil spill scenarios that could impact the shoreline must have access to appropriate oil spill response resources suitable for shoreline clean-up operations. Additional resources are required for installations operating in any Block wholly or partly within 25 miles of the coastline dependent on the hydrocarbon inventory and the oil pollution incident scenarios identified, including:

- The presence near the facility at all times of a vessel:
    - with the capability of spraying dispersant within 30 minutes of an oil pollution incident notification
    - has a stock of dispersant sufficient to deal with an oil pollution incident of 25 tonnes, and if required, have the capability (equipment and capacity) of recovering any oil likely to be lost from the installation under a Tier 1[42] scenario
- In the event of a Tier 2 incident, Tier 2 resources must be available on scene within half the time taken for the oil to reach shore in 30 knot wind conditions
- Details of resources to deal with a Tier 3 incident (i.e. an oil pollution incident that cannot be controlled by Tier 1 or 2 resources), including sources transport and delivery system
- A Shoreline Protection Strategy Plan

It should be noted that as the hydrocarbon prospectivity of the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks is for gas, spills would be restricted to diesel inventories. Dispersant is unlikely to be proposed or approved for use on such spills. UK oil spill contingency planning and response capabilities have been reviewed and revised following the Deepwater Horizon spill (see Section 7.1). Oil & Gas UK established the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group (OSPRAG) to provide a focal point for the sector's review of the industry's practices in the UK, in advance of the conclusion of investigations into the Gulf of Mexico incident. OSPRAG's work is documented in their final report, *Strengthening UK Prevention and Response*, published September 2011 and the Secretary of State is examining its findings closely.

In relation to OPEPs, the assessment and approval process and the toolkit of response measures which UKCS operators can draw upon have been strengthened by a more robust approach to oil spill trajectory modelling which includes worst case scenario planning and the availability of the new OSPRAG capping device which is now ready for deployment. The Oil Spill & Emergency Response Review Group (OSERRG) also recommended that a new forum, the Oil Spill Response Forum (OSRF), be set up to 'further develop and maintain an effective, robust and sustainable oil spill response capability for upstream operations on the UKCS'. This

[42] Oil pollution incidents are classified according to the response levels they are most likely to require and not the volume of oil pollution, unless this is supported by a location specific risk assessment. For example, if a pollution incident requires the use of resources from a regional centre, this would be used to classify the necessary response level, irrespective of its size.
For consistency with the National Contingency Plan, the following Tier definitions apply:
- Tier 1 Local (within the capability of the operator on site);
- Tier 2 Regional (beyond the in-house capability of the operator);
- Tier 3 National (requiring national resources).

includes workgroups on oil pollution emergency planning, subsea dispersant injection, shoreline response and science and new technology.

OSPRAG's technical review group reviewed the UK offshore oil and gas industry's practices in the following areas: well examination verification and primary well control, blowout preventers (BOPs) and competency, behaviours and human factors. This work concluded that there is a high degree of confidence in the UK regulatory regime and that it drives the right safety and environmental behaviours. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum (WLCPF) will advance recommendations made by OSPRAG and facilitate the dissemination of lessons from Macondo and other similar events, with a specific focus (among others) on BOP issues, including liaison with the HSE on the recommendation made by the House of Commons Select Committee that it examines the case for prescribing the equipment of BOPs on the UKCS with two blind shear rams.

A consent to locate a drilling rig is required in advance of drilling (see Figure 2.2), which is subject to consultation with relevant stakeholders (e.g. the MCA, MoD). Such consent requires vessel traffic surveys and a collision risk assessment, and requires the movement and location of the rig to be notified to other users of the sea (e.g. through notices to mariners). A statutory 500m safety zone is established around the rig when in the field, and a standby and/or guard vessel is also located next to the rig during drilling operations to ensure that vessels do not enter the safety zone, and to provide emergency response.

Whilst the indemnity and insurance group of OSPRAG concluded that to date the current Offshore Pollution Liability Association Limited (OPOL) level of US $250 million is appropriate, in the majority of scenarios, in certain limited cases spill clean up and compensation costs could result in claims above this limit. Guidance issued by Oil & Gas UK in November 2012 outlines a new process by which operators assess the potential cost of well control, pollution remediation and compensation, with a subsequent requirement to demonstrate to DECC financial capability to address these potential consequences. DECC released a guidance note to industry[43] effective from January 1st 2013 on the demonstration of financial responsibility before consent may be granted for exploration and appraisal wells. It was noted in this document that, though not constituting DECC guidance, considerable weight would be given to operators who can show that they have met the criteria set out in the OGUK guidance. DECC require that an operator must demonstrate the cost of well control and the cost of financial remediation and compensation from pollution at the time of OPEP submission, and verify this responsibility by, for instance: insurance, parent company guarantee, reliance on credit/financial strength rating of the operator.

7.5 Conclusions

Individual relevant sites have been categorised in terms of potential vulnerability, based on location in relation to known hydrocarbon prospectivity of the proposed licence Blocks (assumed to be gas, with a worst case spill of diesel in terms of potential spill impacts) and therefore the nature and magnitude of credible risks. Two categories of vulnerability were identified:

[43] DECC Guidance Note To UK Offshore Oil and Gas Operators On The Demonstration Of Financial Responsibility Before Consent May Be Granted for Exploration and Appraisal Wells On The UKCS (December 2012).

- Those sites considered to be at potential risk (see Tables 7.2 and 7., with the possibility of impacts in the event of a significant spill of diesel or lube oil (i.e. where site conservation objectives are at risk of being undermined

- Many sites are considered not to be at risk from oil spills associated with activities in the Blocks, due to their distance from the Blocks and relative sensitivity of the features.

The incremental risk associated with activities resulting from the proposed licensing (i.e. additional to existing risk; primarily associated with shipping and other maritime activities) is very low. This results from the combination of low probability and low severity (since most spills would be relatively small and of diesel oil). The activities which could reasonably be expected to follow from the proposed licensing would not have a significant effect on the existing risks associated with other activities.

Oil spills can have potentially adverse effects, and are controlled in direct proportion to this by a legal framework that minimises their occurrence, provides for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which creates an offence of such spills to enable prosecutions. It is not possible to say that in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures, an oil spill will never occur as a result of activities which may follow licensing; however, as oil spills are not intended or planned activities, a risk-based assessment is appropriate.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see section above, Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Given the availability of mitigation measures, DECC considers that that exploration and production activities that could follow the licensing of Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10, 113/22, 113/27d, in so far as they may cause oil spills, would not adversely affect the integrity of relevant sites.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a well, will not adversely affect the site integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

8 In combination effects

8.1 Introduction

Potential incremental, cumulative, synergistic and secondary effects from a range of operations, discharges, emissions (including noise), and accidents were considered in the Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011; see also OSPAR 2000, 2010). There are a number of potential interactions between activities that may follow licensing and those existing or planned activities in the East Irish Sea, for instance in relation to renewable energy, fishing, shipping and aggregate extraction. Many of these activities are subject to SEA and other strategic level and individual permitting or consenting mechanisms, and in future to marine spatial planning consistent with the Marine Policy Statement. The first Marine Plans (East Inshore and East Offshore) are being consulted on during 2013 and are expected to be adopted in 2014, and planning has now begun for the South Inshore and Offshore Marine Plan areas. These plans seek to introduce spatial planning for marine activities at a regional level. In the coming years, the MMO will consult on Marine Plans for the north west of England, with offshore spatial planning for Welsh territorial waters being a devolved matter.

8.2 Sources of potential effect

A number of activities take place in the Irish Sea for which there is a potential for interaction with operations that could arise should all of the blocks subject to assessment be licensed. The principal sources of cumulative effects are regarded to be related to noise, physical disturbance, and physical presence, primarily arising from offshore wind development. Offshore wind will introduce noise and disturbance sources (particularly during construction) and present an additional physical presence in the marine environment. Offshore wind zones (e.g. Round 3) have already been subject to SEA and HRA, and any related projects will be subject to their own individual assessment and HRA processes. Figure 8.1 indicates the location of wind farms/wind farm zones in relation to blocks subject to assessment in the 27th Round. Those which interact with zones, areas subject to agreement for lease, or project areas identified by developers are indicated.

The UK Government believe that the oil & gas and wind industry can successfully co-exist, as stated in DECC's *Other Regulatory Issues* for the 27th Round, "…we [(DECC)] advise that successful applicants on such blocks [(areas where oil and gas licenses and proposed or actual wind farm sites exist and indeed overlap)] should make early contact with the holders of any relevant wind farm lease, or the relevant zone developer(s), and establish in good time a mutual understanding of the respective proposals and time frames envisaged (acknowledging that not all aspects of the future plans of either side will necessarily be definitively decided at that

time)."[44] Early discussions between the developers will ensure that any potential conflict can be mitigated so that both developments can proceed with minimal delay and without the need to determine any part of an existing Crown Estate Lease or Agreement for Lease.

Other ongoing activities in the Eastern Irish Sea include existing oil and gas operations, fishing, shipping and aggregate extraction (see Figure 8.2 and discussion in Section 8.4). The intensity and location of these activities has been discussed in OESEA2 (DECC 2011). With regards to the potentially cumulative impact of those incremental activities arising from licensing blocks in the Irish Sea, reference should be made to Table 2.1 which defines the likely scale of activities should they be undertaken.

8.3 Underwater noise

Seismic survey (although none are currently proposed as part of the work programmes) and other noise producing activities that might follow the proposed licensing are anticipated to be widely separated in space and time. Therefore, any acoustic disturbance to marine mammals with the potential to cause displacement from foraging areas will be short-term and infrequent. SMRU (2007) note that "The effects of repeated surveys are not known, but insignificant transient effects may become important if potentially disturbing activities are repeated and/or intensified". Oil and gas activities across the region (including both shelf waters and deeper waters to the north and west) are limited and as a result significant in-combination effects with oil and gas activities in existing licensed blocks are not foreseen.

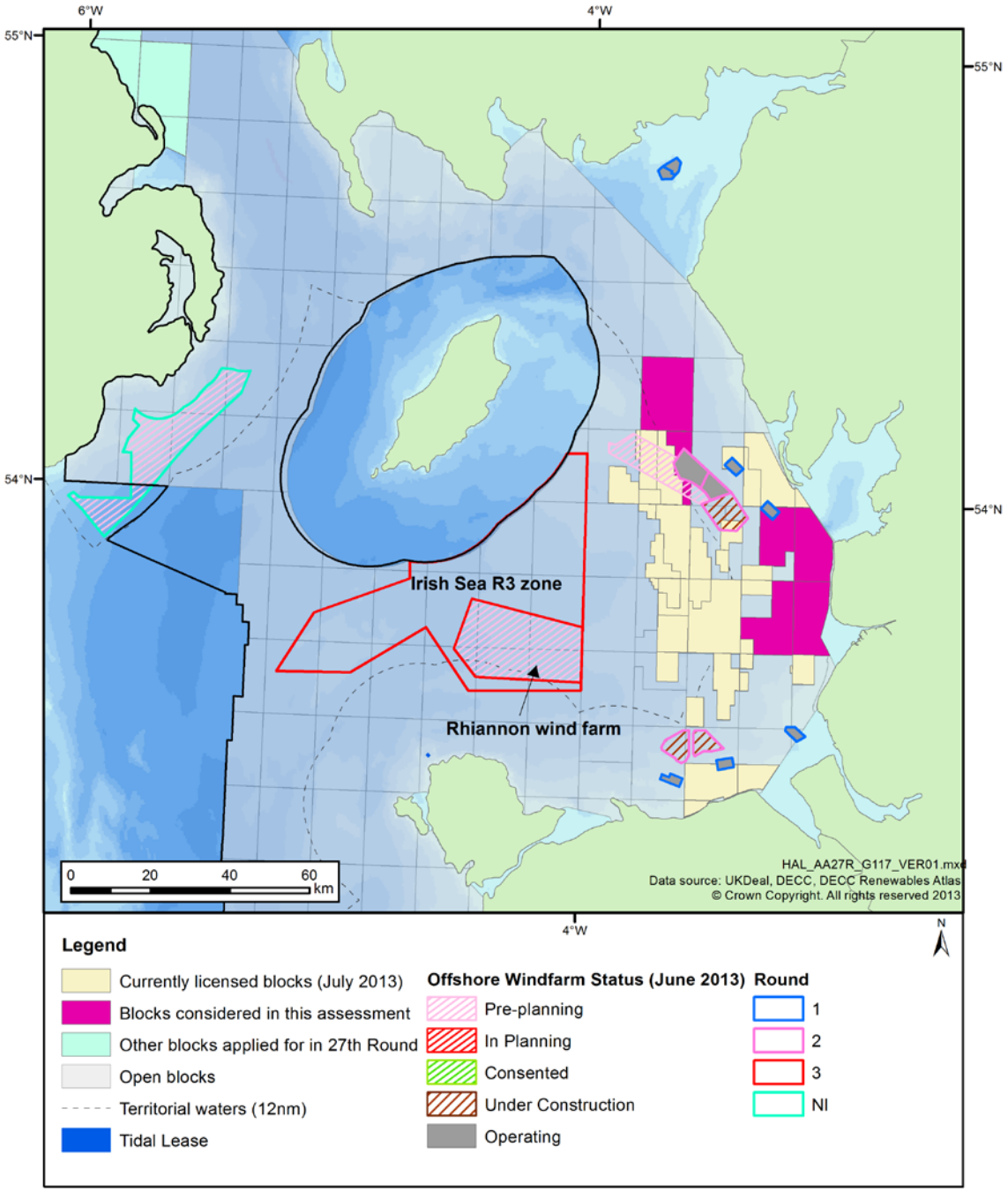
Other noise producing activities which are likely to occur within the Eastern Irish Sea include those associated with the development of marine renewable energy. Offshore wind energy is expected to undergo large-scale development in the region over the next decade. There are currently 8 operational offshore wind farms and 2 under construction in the Eastern Irish Sea (approx 1.8GW combined capacity) (Figure 8.1). Following the Offshore Energy SEA, The Crown Estate has entered a Round 3 zonal development agreement for the generation of up to 4.2GW of offshore wind energy respectively from an Irish Sea zone, a development area which covers 2,200 km^2. In March 2012, Centrica and Dong Energy announced they had formed a joint venture called Celtic Array Limited to develop offshore wind farms in the Irish Sea Zone. Following a two year appraisal programme, they identified three potential development areas within the Irish Sea where they considered offshore wind farm development could be feasible – these areas lie to the west of the Blocks considered in this AA. The first project from this joint venture is the Rhiannon Wind Farm, the boundary of which lies approximately 19km north east of Anglesey and 34km south east of the Isle of Man; the offshore scoping report for this development was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate in July 2012. Additionally, the North East and South West development areas have been identified within the Irish Sea Round 3 zone (Figure 8.1). Timelines for pre-application and Development Consent Order applications for these areas are presently unknown. The consenting of developments in this region will be subject to detailed project-specific EIA and HRA.

In relation to offshore pile-driving, standard conditions on consents for Round 2 (and anticipated for Round 3) offshore wind farms include various protocols to minimise the potential for acoustic disturbance of marine life, including the use of soft start, MMOs and PAM. For future developments, additional measures are likely to be required in areas where EIA suggests that high cetacean densities or site fidelity may occur; these may include technical measures such

[44] DECC 27th Round other regulatory issues.

as pile sleeves (see Nehls *et al*. 2007). The "Statutory nature conservation agency protocol for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from piling noise" (August 2010) outlines a protocol for the mitigation of potential underwater noise impacts arising from pile driving during offshore wind farm construction.

Figure 8.1: Relevant marine renewable energy development in the area



The audibility of operational wind farm noise was discussed in OESEA2 (DECC 2011), with available evidence suggesting that behavioural reactions in seals could not be excluded for up to a few hundred metres from turbine foundations, and that it was unlikely that noise reached dangerous levels or was capable of masking acoustic communication in porpoises. Guidance from JNCC on the potential for disturbance of EPS from operational noise states that there is presently no serious concern over the issue, but that further research would be required to understand any effects from the scaling up of wind farms. Other recent research (e.g. Teilmann

& Carstensen 2012) suggested the potential for slow recovery of habitat use by harbour porpoise following construction and into the operational phase based on evidence from Nysted, a Danish offshore wind farm. The authors acknowledged that this was not representative of evidence from other wind farms (e.g. Horns Rev I and Egmond aan Zee) and concluded that until more information was available on the actual cause of the observed difference no generalisation of the results to other wind farms could be recommended (Teilmann & Carstensen 2012).

A number of offshore wind farms are at various stages within the planning process. The 389MW West of Duddon Sands OWF began construction in 2013 and is expected to be completed by 2014. This area is relatively close to Block 113/27d (2.5km). A drill or drop well is planned within the initial term of the licence for this block, however given the nature of the promote licence, drilling is unlikely to occur within the first two years if the licence were granted. This reduces the potential for interaction with construction activities with this wind farm, and any noise related to this block would be from drilling rather than seismic survey (see Section 6.2). The 250MW Burbo Bank extension is in planning, with a Development Consent Order (DCO) application having been made in March 2013. Construction of this wind farm is expected to take place between 2016 and 2017. Similarly, the Walney extension is expected to be constructed between 2015 and 2016, and an application for a DCO for this project is expected in June 2013. Given the overlap between the latter wind farm area and Block 113/27d, there is the potential for cumulative effects to occur, however mitigation is possible including individual rig siting and the timing of drilling activities.

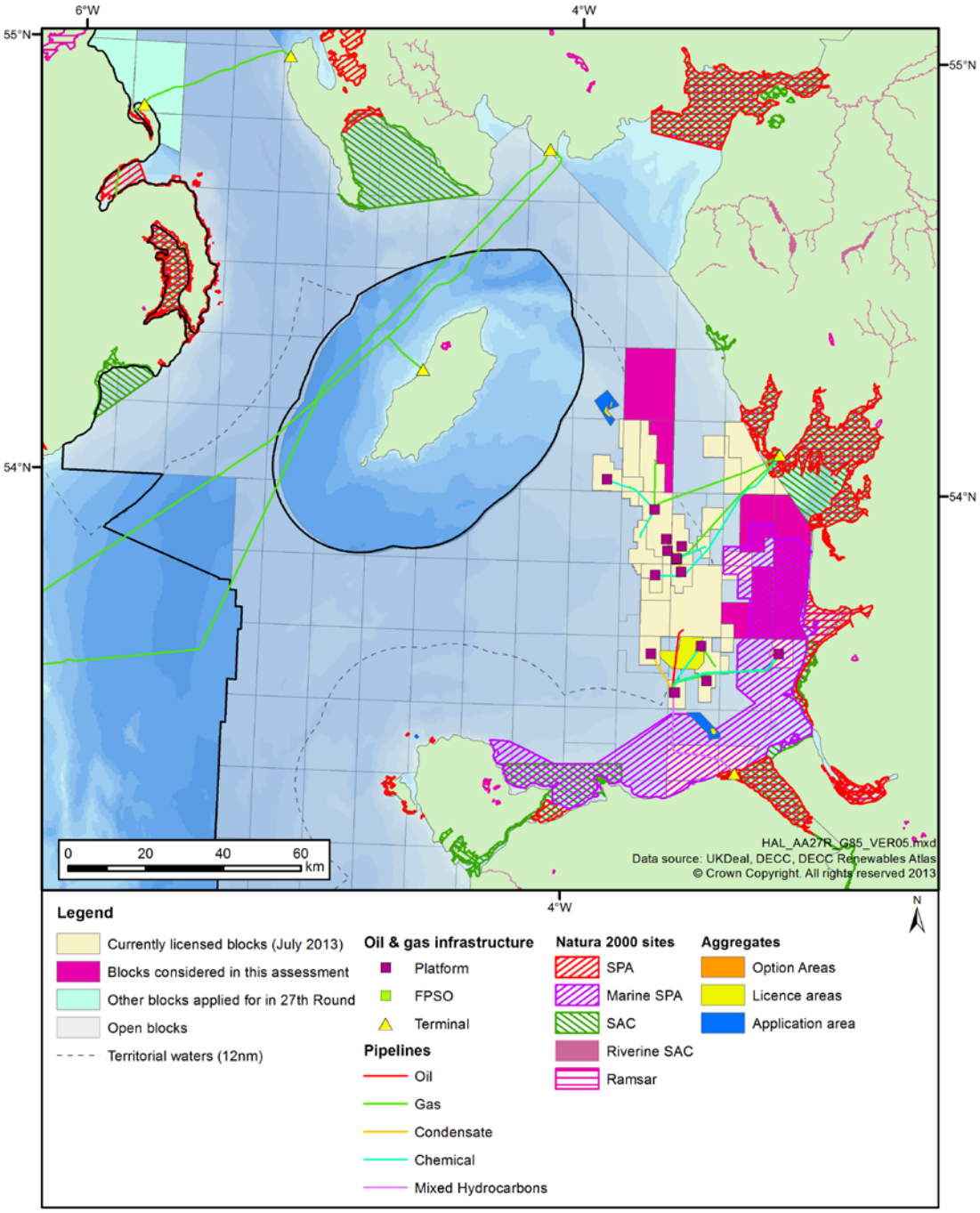
The Welsh Government has given its approval for an application for a small tidal energy scheme (10MW), the Skerries Tidal Stream Array, to consist of up to five 2MW turbines to be located between the Skerries and Carmel Head about 1km off the Anglesey coast (Figure 8.1). The developers, Sea Generation (Wales) Ltd (Marine Current Turbines and RWE npower Renewables) are targeting 2015 for the project to enter commercial operation (Marine Current Turbines website).

In addition to those activities which may follow licensing of the Eastern Irish Sea Blocks under consideration and future marine renewable energy development, there are a variety of other existing (e.g. oil and gas production, aggregate extraction (Figure 8.2), fishing, shipping and military exercise areas) and planned (e.g. oil and gas exploration and production, gas storage) noise-producing activities in overlapping or adjacent areas. Despite this, DECC is not aware of any projects or activities which are likely to cause cumulative or synergistic effects that when taken in-combination with the likely number and scale of activities proposed by the work programmes (see Section 2.2) would adversely affect the integrity of the relevant sites. This is due to the presence of effective regulatory mechanisms in place to ensure that operators, DECC and other relevant consenting authorities take such considerations into account during activity permitting. In respect of oil and gas activities and other developments with the potential to affect Natura 2000 sites, these mechanisms also include project specific HRA.

The Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC) (MSFD) requires that the European Commission establish criteria and methodological standards to allow consistency in approach in evaluating the extent to which Good Environmental Status (GES) is being achieved. Task Group 11 reported on underwater noise and other forms of energy (though note that at present only noise is considered), and developed three possible indicators of underwater sound (Tasker *et al*. 2010). In no case was the Task Group able to define precisely (or even loosely) when Good Environmental Status occurs on the axes of these indicators. This is partly to do with insufficient evidence and recognised scientific challenges but also to no fully accepted definition of when, for example, a behavioural change in an organism is not good. The EC decided in 2010 that

guidance was needed to help member states implement the indicators. Established in 2010, the Technical Sub Group Noise focussed on clarifying the purpose, use and limitation of the indicators and described methodology that would be unambiguous, effective and practicable (Van der Graaf *et al.* 2012).

Figure 8.2: Existing relevant activities in the Eastern Irish Sea



A UK Government consultation was undertaken on proposals for characteristics of GES for the UK's seas and for more detailed targets and indicators of GES (HM Government 2012a)[45]. The

[45] Note that proposed GES characteristics, targets and indicators were subject to consultation in March 2012, with a Government response expected in November/December 2012.

report recognises that there was insufficient data to provide a quantitative assessment of the current status and trends of underwater noise due to the lack of monitoring studies. However, increases in construction levels were likely to have contributed to localised increases in noise levels. The document indicates that further research, monitoring and investigation were necessary to fully understand the effects of noise at an individual and population level, the risks and significance of sound inputs to the environment, and appropriate options for mitigation. However, currently there is no evidence to suggest that current levels of noise in UK waters were having an impact at the population level on cetaceans or other noise sensitive animals (HM Government 2012a).

Following consultation a Government (HM Government 2012b) response defined the UK characteristics of Good Environmental Status for noise (covering impulsive sound, caused primarily by activities such as oil and gas seismic activity and pile driving for wind farms) as:

- Loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds and continuous low frequency sounds introduced into the marine environment through human activities do not have adverse effects on marine ecosystems: Human activities potentially introducing loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds into the marine environment are managed to the extent that no significant long term adverse effects are incurred at the population level or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups. Continuous low frequency sound inputs do not pose a significant risk to marine life at the population level, or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups e.g. through the masking of biologically significant sounds and behavioural reactions.

It was recognised in the consultation document (HM Government 2012a) that setting a specific target representing GES was difficult, given current uncertainties. Due to the high level of uncertainty about the effects of noise, it has not been possible for experts to recommend a specific target for either impulsive sounds or ambient sounds which they believe to be equivalent to GES. Instead, an operational target has been developed for impulsive sounds and a surveillance indicator developed for ambient sounds (HM Government 2012b):

- To establish a 'noise registry' to record, assess and manage the distribution and timing of anthropogenic sound sources measured over the frequency band 10Hz to 10kHz, exceeding the energy source level 183 dB re 1 μPa^2 m^2s; or the zero to peak source level of 224 dB re 1 μPa^2 m^2 over the entire UK hydrocarbon licence block area.

- Surveillance indicator to monitor trends in the ambient noise level within the 1/3 octave bands 63 and 125Hz (centre frequency) (re 1µPa RMS; average noise level in these octave bands over a year) measured by observation stations.

It is anticipated that monitoring data arising from the latter ambient noise surveillance indicator will help to develop an appropriate target for 2018. The noise registry would likely be managed by JNCC and require a degree of coordination from regulating authorities around the UK. It would enable a better understanding of the potential for cumulative and in-combination effects, and allow for some adjustment in the scheduling of activities if it appeared significant adverse impacts may arise (HM Government 2012a, b).

DECC is cognisant of the ongoing efforts to determine an indicator, descriptor of good environmental status and targets for noise. DECC will review the results of the ongoing process closely with respect to the consenting of relevant activities which may result from the draft plan/programme, as well as other activities which generate noise in the marine environment.

8.4 Other potential in-combination effects

8.4.1 Physical damage/change to features and habitats

Potential sources of physical disturbance to the seabed, and damage to biotopes, associated with oil and gas activities were identified by the OESEA2 as anchoring of semi-submersible rigs/positioning of drilling rigs; wellhead placement and recovery; production platform jacket installation and piling; subsea template and manifold installation and piling; pipeline, flowline and umbilical installation and trenching and decommissioning of infrastructure (DECC 2011), though the work programmes discussed would only entail rig siting, wellhead placement and recovery. The work programmes for blocks which intersect a wind farm zone or project area include proposals for drill or drop wells. This activity will have a small spatial footprint and be temporally discrete, comprising a single well in each block. The magnitude of physical impacts associated with rig placement and drilling has already been discussed in Section 5.2.

In general, cumulative effects are likely to be dominated by trawling, with potential scour and physical damage from cable laying and other activities associated with potential offshore wind developments (e.g. Round 3 wind farm zones), which are likely to be more important in the future. It is generally accepted that the principal source of human physical disturbance of the seabed and seabed features is bottom trawl fishing (Hall-Spencer *et al*. 2002). Trawl scarring is a major cause of concern with regard to conservation of shelf and slope habitats and species (e.g. Witbaard & Klein 1993, de Groot and Lindeboom 1994, Kaiser *et al*. 2002a, Kaiser *et al*. 2002b, Gage *et al*. 2005). The long-term effects of bottom fishing disturbance is less well understood due to the complex nature of the changes and the lack of pre-impact or control data (Frid *et al.* 2000, Bradshaw *et al.* 2002). Analysis of 101 experimental fishing impact studies undertaken by Kaiser *et al.* (2006) predicted recovery times in sand and gravel habitats after a scallop trawl as *ca.* 8 years; muddy sand as *ca.* 1.6 years and reef as *ca.* 3.2 years), with the scallop trawl being particular severe in terms of benthic disturbance (Mason 1983). Beam and otter trawling of sandy and muddy sediments exhibited a quicker recovery rate of the benthic species. However, the recovery rate of muddy sand after beam and otter trawl is still predicted at *ca.* 0.6-0.65 years respectively (Kaiser *et al.* 2006).

With regards to the overlap between OWF lease areas or project zones and blocks subject to assessment, it is the expectation of DECC that dialogue between OWF developers and those proposing activities in licensed blocks commences early in project planning. This does not only serve to mitigate operational constraints, but to identify any actual interaction (e.g. once specific rig site locations are known), whether European seabed features are present, and whether project level mitigation could avoid cumulative effects.

Given the forecast scale of activity, it is likely that there will be considerable spatial and temporal separation between disturbance “footprints” and a low probability of incremental overlap of affected areas. Recovery of affected seabed through sediment mobility, and faunal recovery and recolonisation is expected to be rapid (less than five years) where the source of effects is transient (e.g. anchoring).

8.4.2 Physical presence

Physical presence of offshore infrastructure and support activities may also potentially cause behavioural responses in fish, birds and marine mammals. Previous SEAs have considered the majority of such behavioural responses resulting from interactions with offshore oil and gas infrastructure (whether positive or negative) to be insignificant; in part because the number of surface facilities is relatively small (of the order of a few hundred) and because the majority are at a substantial distance offshore.

The larger numbers of individual surface or submerged structures associated with offshore wind developments, the presence of rotating turbine blades and considerations of their location and spatial distribution (e.g. in relation to coastal breeding or wintering locations for waterbirds and important areas for marine mammals), indicate a higher potential for physical presence effects. Potential displacement and barrier effects are an important consideration at the project level for any large offshore wind developments that are planned for the Irish Sea and will likely form an important part of associated HRAs.

Though oil and gas activities represent an incremental source of activity in and around offshore wind farm zones, it is anticipated that cumulative impacts will be negligible based on the scale of planned activities and activity phasing.

8.4.3 Marine discharges

Previous discharges of WBM cuttings in the UKCS have been shown to disperse rapidly and to have minimal ecological effects (Section 5.3). Dispersion of further discharges of mud and cuttings could lead to localised accumulation in areas where reduced current allows the particles to accumulate on the seabed. However, in view of the scale of the proposed activity, extent of the region, the water depths and currents, this is considered unlikely to be detectable and to have negligible cumulative ecological effect (DECC 2011).

The planning for the Gateway Gas Storage Project is currently underway, with a licence having been granted for the project in 2010. The project will consist of an offshore underground natural gas storage facility (consisting of 24 underground storage caverns, created by a solution mining process (leaching)) pipelines to transport the gas and an onshore gas compression facility. The offshore storage facility site will be located in the Eastern Irish Sea, to the west of Shell Flat. The construction, operation and maintenance of the site, along with the associated vessel traffic could increase the potential exposure to spills, introduction of other non-synthetic compounds and large volume saline discharges.

8.5 Conclusions

Available evidence (see e.g. UKBenthos database and OSPAR 2000) for the Eastern Irish Sea indicates that past oil and gas activity and discharges has not led to adverse impacts on the integrity of relevant sites in the area. The current controls on terrestrial and marine industrial activities, including oil and gas operations that could follow licensing, can be expected to prevent significant in-combination effects affecting relevant sites.

The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRA of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on integrity of relevant sites. Therefore, bearing this in mind, it is concluded that the in-combination of effects from activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10, 113/22 and 113/27d with those from existing and planned activities will not adversely affect the integrity of the relevant sites.

9 Overall conclusion

Taking account of all the matters discussed, the Secretary of State is able to grant consent to the plan/programme (as defined) under the Habitats Directive and award the licences covering Blocks 110/4b, 110/5, 110/9c, 110/10, 113/22, 113/27d (considered further in Sections 5-8). This is because there is certainty, within the meaning of the ECJ Judgment in the *Waddenzee* case, that implementation of the plan will not adversely affect the integrity of relevant European Sites, taking account of the mitigation measures that can be imposed through existing permitting mechanisms on the planning and conduct of activities.

These mitigation measures are incorporated in respect of habitat, diadromous fish, bird and marine mammal interest features through the range of legislation and guidance (see https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation and https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-petroleum-operations-notices) which apply to developer activities which could follow plan adoption. Where necessary, project-specific HRA based on detailed project proposals would be undertaken by the competent authority before the granting of a permit/consent. The competent authority needs to be satisfied that the proposed activity will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of relevant sites.

Even where a site/interest feature has been screened out in the plan level assessment, or where a conclusion of no adverse effect on integrity has been reached at plan level, project level HRA will be necessary if, for example, new relevant sites have been designated after the plan level assessment; new information emerges about the nature and sensitivities of interest features within sites, new information emerges about effects including in-combination effects; or if plan level assumptions have not been met at the project level.

10 References

AECOM & Metoc (2009). Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of offshore wind and marine renewable energy in Northern Ireland. Report prepared for the Department of Enterprise, Trade and Investment (DETI), Northern Ireland, 394pp + appendices.

André M, Solé M, Lenoir M, Durfort M, Quero C, Mass A, Mombarte A, van der Schaar M, López-Bejar M, Morell M, Zaugg S & Houégnigan L (2011). Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalopods. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* **9**: 489-493.

Baines ME & Evans PGH (2012). Atlas of the marine mammals of Wales.CCW Monitoring Report No. 68. 2nd edition. 139pp.

Begg GS & Reid JB (1997). Spatial variation in seabird density at a shallow sea tidal mixing front in the Irish Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **54**: 552-565.

Berrow S, Holmes B & Goold J (2002). The distribution and intensity of ambient and point source noises in the Shannon estuary. Final report to the Heritage Council. http://www.shannondolphins.ie/downloads/Berrow_SourceNoisesShannonEstuary.pdf

Bexton S, Thompson D, Brownlow A, Barley J, Milne R & Bidewell C (2012). Unusual mortality of pinnipeds in the United Kingdom associated with helical (corkscrew) injuries of anthropogenic origin. *Aquatic Mammals* **38**: 229-240.

Bradshaw C, Veale LO & Brand AR (2002). The role of scallop-dredge disturbance in long-term changes in Irish Sea benthic communities: a re-analysis of an historical dataset. *Journal of Sea Research* **47**: 161-184.

Brandt MJ, Diederichs A, Betke K & Nehls G (2011). Responses of harbour porpoises to pile driving at the Horns Rev II offshore wind farm in the Danish North Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **421**: 205–216.

Camphuysen CJ (2007). Chronic oil pollution in Europe: a status report. A report by the Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research for IFAW, 88pp.

Christian JR, Mathieu A, Thompson DH, White D & Buchanan RA (2003). Effect of seismic energy on snow crab (Chionoecetes opilio) 7th November 2003. Environmental Research Funds Report No. 144, Calgary, 106pp

Coyle MD & Wiggins SM (2010). European marine site risk review. Natural England Research Reports No. 38.

Cranmer G (1988). Environmental survey of the benthic sediments around three exploration well sites. Report No 88/02. Report to the United Kingdom Offshore Operators Association. Aberdeen University Marine Studies Ltd, Aberdeen, UK, 33pp.

Currie DR & Isaacs LR (2005). Impact of exploratory offshore drilling on benthic communities

in the Minerva gas field, Port Campbell, Australia. *Marine Environmental Research* **59**: 217-233.

Daan R & Mulder M (1996). On the short-term and long-term impact of drilling activities in the Dutch sector of the North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **53**: 1036-1044.

Dähne M, Gilles A, Lucke K, Peschko V, Adler S, Krügel K, Sundermeyer J & Siebert U (2013). Effects of pile-driving on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) at the first offshore wind farm in Germany. *Environmental Research Letters* **8**: 025002, 16pp.

Davis RA, Richardson WW, Thiele L, Dietz R & Johansen P (1991). State of the Arctic Environment report on underwater noise. Arctic Center Publications 2, Finland special issue. The State of The Arctic Environment Reports: 154-269.

DCLG (2012). National Planning Policy Framework. Department for Communities and Local Government, March 2012, 59pp.

De Groot SJ & Lindeboom HJ (1994). Environmental impact of bottom gear on benthic fauna in relation to natural resources management and protection of the North Sea. NIOZ Rapport 1994-11, Texel, The Netherlands.

DECC (2009). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 307pp plus appendices. http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book_info.php?consultationID=16&bookID=11

DECC (2011). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment 2, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 443pp plus appendices. http://www.offshore-sea.org.uk/site/scripts/book_info.php?consultationID=17&bookID=18

DECC (2012a). Habitats Regulation Assessment Phase 1 – Block Screening. Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27th Seaward Round.

DECC (2012b). Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements, 58pp.

DECC (2012c). Elgin gas release, environmental aspects update. Government Interest Group, 16th May 2012.

DECC 27th Seaward licensing Round website (accessed: 16th January 2013) http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20130109092117/http:/og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/licences/lic_rounds/27th_round/27th_round.aspx

Defra (2010). Charting Progress 2: An assessment of the state of UK seas. Published by the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs on behalf of the UK Marine Monitoring and Assessment Strategy community, London, 194pp.

Defra (2013). Report on the work of the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives – Marine Evidence Group, May 2013. Published by the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, 40pp.

Dernie KM, Kaiser MJ & Warwick RM (2003). Recovery rates of benthic communities following physical disturbance. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. **72**: 1043-1056.

DFO (2004). Potential impacts of seismic energy on snow crab. DFO (Fisheries and Ocean Canada) Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Habitat Status Report 2004/003

Dixon T (2012). Annual survey of reported discharges attributed to vessels and offshore oil and gas installations operating in the United Kingdom pollution control zone 2011. Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (ACOPS). 81pp.

Duck C (2006). Results of the thermal image survey of seals around the coast of Northern

Ireland. Environment and Heritage Service Research and Development Series. No. 06/09

Dwyer RG, Bearhop S, Campbell HA & Bryant DM (2012). Shedding light on light: benefits of anthropogenic illumination to a nocturnally foraging shorebird. *Journal of Animal Ecology* doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12012

EC (2000) Managing NATURA 2000 Sites. The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive 92/43/EEC, 69pp.

Engås A, Løkkeborg S, Ona E & Soldal AV (1996). Effects of seismic shooting on local abundance and catch rates of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53**: 2238-2249.

English Nature (2000a). Morecambe Bay European marine site. English Nature's advice given under Regulation 33(2) of the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994. 71pp.

English Nature (200b). Drigg Coast European marine site. English Nature's advice given under Regulation 33(2) of the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994. 41pp.

Faber Maunsell & Metoc (2007). Marine renewables Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Report to The Scottish Government. Faber Maunsell & Metoc, UK.

Foden J, Rogers SI & Jones AP (2009). Recovery rates of UK seabed habitats after cessation of aggregate extraction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **390**: 15-26.

Frid CLJ, Harwood KG, Hall SJ & Hall JA (2000). Long-term changes in the benthic communities on North Sea fishing grounds. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**: 1303-1309.

Gage JD (2001). Deep-sea benthic community and environmental impact assessment at the Atlantic Frontier. *Continental Shelf Research* **21**: 957-986.

Gage JD, Roberts JM, Hartley JP & Humphery JD (2005). Potential impacts of deep-sea trawling on the benthic ecosystem along the northern European continental margin: a review. In: PW Barnes & JP Thomas Eds. Benthic habitats and the effects of fishing. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 41, Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 503-517.

Garthe S & Huppop O (2004). Scaling possible adverse effects of marine windfarms on seabirds: developing and applying a vulnerability index. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **41**: 724-734.

Gill AB & Bartlett M (2010). Literature review on the potential effects of electromagnetic fields and subsea noise from marine renewable energy developments on Atlantic salmon, sea trout and European eel. Scottish Natural heritage Commissioned Report No. 401, 43pp.

Goold JC & Fish PJ (1998). Broadband spectra of seismic survey air-gun emissions, with reference to dolphin auditory thresholds. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America* **103**: April 1998

Gordon JCD, Gillespie D, Potter J, Frantzis A, Simmonds M & Swift R (1998). The effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. In: ML Tasker & C Weir Eds. Proceedings of the Seismic and Marine Mammals Workshop, 23-25 June 1998, London.

Guildord TC, Meade J, Freeman R, Biro D, Evans T, Bonadonna F, Boyle D, Roberts S & Perrine CM (2008). GPS tracking of the foraging movements of Manx shearwaters *Puffinus puffinus* breeding on Skomer Island, Wales. *Ibis* **150**: 462–473.

Hall-Spencer J, Allain V & Fossa JH (2002). Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **269**: 507-511.

Hamer KC, Humphreys EM, Garthe S, Hennicke J, Peters G, Grémillet D, Phillips RA, Harris

MP & Wanless S (2007). Annual variation in diets, feeding locations and foraging behaviour of gannets in the North Sea: flexibility, consistency and constraint. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **338**: 295–305.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Duck CD, Aarts G, Cunningham L, Embling CB & Matthiopoulos J (2006). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 7. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 63pp. plus appendices.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Murphy SN & Embling CB (2008). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 8. Report to the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform. Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, Scotland, UK, 52pp.

Hamoutene D, Samuelson S, Lush L, Burt K, Drover D, King T & Lee K (2010). In vitro effect of produced water on cod, *Gadus morhau*, sperm cells and fertilization. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* **84**: 559-563.

Hampton S, Kelly PR & Carter HR (2003). Tank vessel operations, seabirds and chronic oil pollution in California. *Marine Ornithology* **31**: 29-34.

Hanson N & Lonergan M (2012). Seaward extension of UK seal Management Units. Sea Mammal Research Unit, draft: 14/05/2012, 9pp.

Harris RE, Miller GW & Richardson WJ (2001). Seal responses to airgun sounds during summer seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Marine Mammal Science 17: 795-812.

Hassel A, Knutsen T, Dalen J, Skaar, K, Løkkeborg S, Misund OA, Øivind Ø, Fonn M & Haugland EK (2004). Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sandeel (Ammodytes marinus). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**: 1165-1173.

Hastings MC, Popper AN, Finneran JJ & Lanford PJ (1996). Effect of low frequency underwater sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish *Astronotus ocellatus*. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **99**: 1759-1766.

Hoskin R & Tyldesley D (2006). How the scale of effects on internationally designated nature conservation sites in Britain has been considered in decision making: A review of authoritative decisions. English Nature Research Reports, No 704.

HM Government (2011). UK Marine Policy Statement. London: The Stationery Office, March 2011, 47pp.

HM Government (2012a). Marine Strategy Framework Directive consultation - UK initial assessment and proposals for Good Environmental Status, 148pp.

HM Government (2012b). Marine Strategy Part One: UK Initial Assessment and Good Environmental Status. December 2012, 163pp.

HSE (2003). Ship/platform collision incident database (2001). Prepared by Serco Assurance for the Health and Safety Executive 2003. Research report 53, 137pp.

Hyland J, Hardin D, Steinhauer M, Coats D, Green R & Neff J (1994). Environmental impact of offshore oil development on the outer continental shelf and slope off Point Arguello, California. *Marine Environmental Research* **37**: 195-229.

IMO (International Maritime Organisation) GloBallast website (accessed October 2012) http://globallast.imo.org/

Iona Energy Company (UK) Ltd (2012). Kells Field Development, Block 3/8d. Environmental Statement, February 2012, 198pp.

Ithaca Energy (UK) Ltd (2008). Jacky Development, Block 12/21c. Environmental Statement, April 2008, 322pp.

JNCC (2010). JNCC guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys. August 2010, 16pp.

JNCC (1999). Seabird vulnerability in UK waters: Block specific vulnerability. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen.

JNCC (2011). Inshore Special Area of Conservation (SAC): Shell Flat and Lune Deep. SAC Selection Assessment Version 3.7, 21pp.

JNCC (2012). Shell Flat & Lune Deep candidate Special Area of Conservation. Formal advice under Regulation 35(3) of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010. Version 6.1, July 2012, 43pp.

Kaiser M, Elliot A, Galanidi M, Rees EIS, Caldow R, Stillman R, Sutherland W & Showler D (2005). Predicting the displacement of common scoter *Melanitta nigra* from benthic feeding areas due to offshore windfarms. Report COWRIE-BEN-03-2002. University of Wales, Bangor.

Kaiser MJ, Clarke KR, Hinz H, Austen MCV, Somerfield PJ & Karakassis I (2006). Global analysis of response and recovery of benthic biota to fishing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **311**: 1-14.

Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002a). Impacts of fishing gear on marine benthic habitats. In: M Sinclair & G Valdimarsson Eds. Responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, pp.197-217.

Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002b). Modification of marine habitats by trawling activities: prognosis and solutions. *Fish and Fisheries* **3**: 114-133.

Kaiser MJ, Galanidi M, Showler DA, Elliott AJ, Caldow RWG, Rees EIS, Stillman RA & Sutherland WJ (2006). Distribution and behaviour of common scoter *Melanitta nigra* relative to prey resources and environmental parameters. *Ibis* **148**: 110-128.

Knudsen FR, Enger PS & Sand O (1994). Avoidance responses to low frequency sound in downstream migrating Atlantic salmon smolt, *Salmo salar*. *Journal of Fish Biology* **45**: 227-233.

Kober K, Webb A, Win I, Lewis L, O'Brien S, Wilson LJ & Reid J (2010). An analysis of the numbers and distribution of seabirds within the British Fishery Limit aimed at identifying areas that qualify as possible marine SPAs. JNCC Report 431. JNCC Peterborough

Kober K, Wilson LJ, Black J, O'Brien S, Allen S, Win I, Bingham C & Reid JB (2012). The identification of possible marine SPAs for seabirds in the UK: the application of Stage 1.1-1.4 of the SPA selection guidelines. JNCC Report No. 461, 88pp.

Law RJ, Kirby MF, Moore J, Barry J, Saap M 7 Balaam J (2011). PREMIAM – Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring: Post-incident monitoring guidelines, Science Series Technical Report, Cefas, Lowestoft, 146: 164pp.

Lawson JW, Malme CI & Richardson WJ (2001). Assessment of noise issues relevant to marine mammals near the BP Clair Development. Report to BP from LGL Ltd., Environmental Research Associates and Engineering and Science Services.

Lewis S, Sherratt TN, Hamer KC & Wanless S (2001). Evidence of intra-specific competition for food in a pelagic seabird. *Nature* **412**: 816–819.

Lucke K, Siebert U, Lepper PA & Blanchet M-A (2009). Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun

stimuli. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **125**: 4060-4070.

Maitland G (2011). Offshore oil and gas in the UK – an independent review of the regulatory regime, December 2011, 205pp.

Mason J (1983). Scallop and queen fisheries in the British Isles. Fishing News Books Ltd. Surrey, England.

McBreen F, Askew N, Cameron A, Connor D, Ellwood H & carter A (2011). UK SeaMap 2010 Predictive mapping of seabed habitats in UK waters. JNCC Report 446, 109pp.

McCauley RD (1994). Seismic surveys. In, Swan, JM, Neff, JM and Young, PC (Eds) Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas developments in Australia. The findings of an independent scientific review. Australian Petroleum Exploration Association, Sydney, NSW. 696pp.

McCauley RD, Fewtrell J & Popper AN (2003). High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **113**: 638-642.

MMS (2004). Geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. Final programmatic environmental assessment. Report no. MMS 2004-054. Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, 487pp.
http://www.ocsbbs.com/2004-054.pdf

Moriyasu M, Allain R, Benhalima K & Claytor R (2004). Effects of seismic and marine noise on invertebrates: A literature review. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Research Document 2004/126.

Natural England (2012). Shell Flat & Lune Deep candidate Special Area of Conservation. Formal advice under Regulation 35(3) of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, 43pp.

Natural England & CCW (2009). Liverpool Bay / Bae Lerpwl pSPA Draft conservation objectives and advice on operations, 39pp.

Nedwell JR & Needham K (2001). Measurement of drill rig noise. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 452R0102.

Nedwell JR, Edwards B & Needham K (2002). Noise measurements during pipeline laying operations around the Shetland Islands for the Magnus EOR project. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 473R0212.

Nedwell JR, Needham K & Edwards B (2001). Report on measurements of underwater noise from the Jack Bates Drill Rig. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 462R0202.

Neff JM, Bothner MH, Maciolek NJ & Grassle JF (1989). Impacts of exploratory drilling for oil and gas on the benthic environment of Georges Bank. *Marine Environmental Research* **27**: 77-114.

Nehls G, Betke K, Eckelmann S & Ros M (2007). Assessment and costs of potential engineering solutions for the mitigation of the impacts of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Report to COWRIE Ltd. BioConsult SH report, Husum, Germany, 47pp.

Nowacek DP, Thorne LH, Johnston DW & Tyack PL (2007). Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* **37**: 81-115.

ODPM (2005). Government circular: Biodiversity and geological conservation - statutory obligations and their impact within the planning system. ODPM Circular 06/2005. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, UK, 88pp.

Oil and Gas UK (2009). Accident statistics for offshore units on the UKCS 1990-2007 Issue 1 April 2009, 127pp.

OGP (2010). Ship/installation collisions. Report No. 434-16, 21pp.

OLF (1998). Produced water discharges to the North Sea: Fate and effects in water column. Summary Report. 39pp.

OSPAR (2000). Quality Status Report 2000. OSPAR Commission, London. http://www.ospar.org/eng/html/qsr2000/QSR2000welcome3.htm

OSPAR (2009). Assessment of impacts of offshore oil and gas activities in the North-East Atlantic. OSPAR Commission, 40pp.

OSPAR (2010). Quality Status Report 2010. OSPAR Commission, London, 176pp.

OSPAR (2012). Report of the OSPAR Workshop on research into possible effects of regular platform lighting on specific bird populations. Offshore Industry Series, 17pp.

Parry GD & Gason A (2006). The effect of seismic surveys on catch rates of rock lobsters in western Victoria, Australia. *Fisheries Research* **79**: 272-284.

Peacock EE, Nelson RK, Solow AR, Warren JD, Baker JL, & Reddy CM (2005). The West Falmouth oil spill: 100 kg of oil persists in marsh sediments. *Environmental Forensics* **6**:273-281.

Pesante G, Evans PGH, Anderwald P, Powell D & McMath M (2008). Connectivity of bottlenose dolphins in Wales: North Wales photo-monitoring. CCW Marine Monitoring Report No. 62, 1-42.

Petersen IK, Christensen TJ, Kahlert J, Desholm M & Fox AD (2006). Final results of bird studies at the offshore windfarms at Nysted and Horns Rev, Denmark. Report 35 commissioned by DONG energy and Vattenfall A/S. NERI report, National Environmental Research Institute, Ministry of the Environment, Denmark. www.dmu.dk

Petersen IK & Fox AD (2007). Changes in bird habitat utilisation around the Horns Rev 1 offshore wind farm, with particular emphasis on common scoter. Report request. Commissioned by Vattenfall A/S.

Pollock CM, Reid JB, Webb A & Tasker ML (1997). The distribution of seabirds and cetaceans in the waters around Ireland. JNCC Report, No. 267. Aberdeen: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

Popper AN, Fewtrell J, Smith ME & McCauley RD (2003). Anthropogenic sound: Effects on the behaviour and physiology of fishes. *Marine Technology Society Journal* **37**: 35-40.

Popper AN, Smith ME, Cott PA, Hanna BW, MacGillivray AO, Austin ME & Mann DA (2005). Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **117**: 3958-3971.

Popper AN, Carlson TJ, Hawkins AD, Southall BJ & Gentry RL (2006). Interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations: A white paper. Report to the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group, California Department of Transportation, USA, 15pp.

Reddy CM, Eglinton TI, Hounshell A, White HK, Xu L, Gaines RB & Frysinger GS (2002). The West Falmouth oil spill after thirty years: the persistence of petroleum hydrocarbons in marsh sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* **36**: 4754 -4760.

Richardson WJ, Greene CR Jr, Malme CI & Thomson DH (1995). Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic Press, San Diego, US, 576pp.

Riddle AM, Bline EM & Murray-Smith RJ (2001). Modelling the uncertainties in predicting

produced water concentrations in the North Sea. Environmental Modelling & Software 16: 659-668.

Robinson JE, Newell RC, Seiderer LJ & Simpson NM (2005). Impacts of aggregate dredging on sediment composition and associated benthic fauna at an offshore dredge site in the southern North Sea. *Marine Environmental Research* **60**: 51-68.

Royal Haskoning (2010). SeaGen environmental monitoring programme - SeaGen biannual environmental monitoring March 2010 – Oct 2010. December 2010, 39pp.

Royal Haskoning (2011). SeaGen environmental monitoring programme – Final Report. Marine Current Turbines 16 January 2011, 81pp.

SCOS (2007). Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations: 2007.

SEERAD (2000). Nature conservation: implementation in Scotland of EC directives on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild flora and fauna and the conservation of wild birds ("the Habitats and Birds Directives"). June 2000. Revised guidance updating Scottish Office circular no. 6/199.

Sherman KM & Coull BC (1980). The response of meiofauna to sediment disturbance. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **46**: 59-71

Simmonds M, Dolman S & Weilgart L (2003). Oceans of Noise. A Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society Science Report.

Skalski JR, Pearson WH & Malme CI (1992). Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on catch-per-unit-effort in a hook-and-line fishery for rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* **49**: 1343-1356.

Skov H, Durinck J, Leopold MF & Tasker ML (1995). Important bird areas for seabirds in the North Sea including the Channel and the Kattegat. Cambridge, BirdLife International.

Slotte A, Hansen K, Dalen J & Ona E (2004). Acoustic mapping of pelagic fish distribution and abundance in relation to a seismic shooting area off the Norwegian west coast. *Fisheries Research* **67**: 143-150.

SMRU (2007). Potential impact of oil and gas exploration and development on SACs for bottlenose dolphins and other marine mammals in the Moray Firth and Cardigan Bay/Pembrokeshire. Report to the DTI. Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St Andrews, Scotland, 13pp.

SNCB (2012). Guidance for staff advising on the potential risk of seal corkscrew injuries April 2012.

Snelgrove PVR (1999). Getting to the bottom of marine biodiversity: Sedimentary habitats. *BioScience* **49**: 129-138.

Southall BL, Bowles AE, Ellison WT, Finneran JJ, Gentry RL, Greene Jr. CR, Kastak D, Ketten DR, Miller JH, Nachtigall PE, Richardson WJ, Thomas JA & Tyack PL (2007). Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* **33**: 411-522.

Stemp R (1985). Observations on the effects of seismic exploration on seabirds. In: Greene GD, Engelhardt FR & Paterson RJ (Eds) Proceedings of the Workshop on Effects of Explosives Use in the Marine Environment. Jan 29-31, 1985, Halifax, Canada.

Stone CJ (2003). The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters, 1998-2000. JNCC Report no. 323. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.

Stone CJ & Tasker ML (2006). The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **8**: 255-263.

Stone, C.J., Webb, A., Barton, C., Ratcliffe, N., Reed, T.C., Tasker, M.L., Camphuysen, C.J. & Pienkowski, M.W. 1995. An atlas of seabird distribution in north-west European waters. Peterborough, JNCC.

Sveegaard S, Teilmann J, Tougaard J, Dietz R, Mouritsen KN, Desportes G & Siebert U (2011). High density areas for harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) identified by satellite tracking. *Marine Mammal Science* **27**: 230-46.

Swift RJ & Thompson PM (2000). Identifying potential sources of industrial noise in the Foinaven and Schiehallion region. Report prepared for BP Amoco Exploration, UK Operations, Farburn Industrial Estate, Dyce, Aberdeen, Scotland.

Tasker ML, Amundin M, Andre M, Hawkins A, Lang W, Merck T, Scholik-Schlomer A, Teilmann J, Thomsen F, Werner S & Zakharia M (2010). Underwater noise and other forms of energy: Marine Strategy Framework Directive Task Group 11 report, 64pp.

Teal JM & Howarth RW (1984). Oil spill studies: a review of ecological effects. *Environmental Management* **8**: 27-43

Teal JM, Farrington JW, Burns KA, Stegeman JJ, Tripp BW, Woodin B & Phinney C (1992). The West Falmouth oil spill after 20 years: fate of fuel oil compounds and effects on animals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **24**: 607-614.

Teilmann J & Carstensen J (2012). Negative long term effects on harbour porpoises from a large scale offshore wind farm in the Baltic - evidence of slow recovery. *Environmental Research Letters* **7**: 045101 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/7/4/045101

Thaxter CB, Lascelles B, Sugar K, ASCP Cook, Roos S, Bolton M, Langston RHW & Burton NHK (2012). Seabird foraging ranges as a preliminary tool for identifying candidate Marine Protected Areas. *Biological Conservation* 156: 53–61.

Thompson D, Bexton S, Brownlow A, Wood D, Patterson T, Pye K, Lonergan M & Milne R (2010). Report on recent seal mortalities in UK waters caused by extensive lacerations. Sea Mammal Research Unit, 20pp.

Thompson D, Sjoberg M, Bryant ME, Lovell P & Bjorge A (1998). Behavioural and physiological responses of harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey (*Halichoerus grypus*) seals to seismic surveys. Report the European Commission of BROMMAD Project.

Trannum HC, Nilsson HC, Schaanning MT & Øxnevad S (2010). Effects of sedimentation from water-based drill cuttings and natural sediment on benthic macrofaunal community structure and ecosystem processes. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **383**: 111-121.

Trannum HC, Setvik Å, Norling K & Nilsson HC (2011). Rapid macrofaunal colonization of water-based drill cuttings on different sediments. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **62**: 2145-2156.

Tyldesley & Associates (2012). Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans: Guidance for Plan-making Bodies in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage report no. 1739, Version 2. 75pp.

UKOOA (2003). UKOOA guidelines for ship/installation collision avoidance. Issue 1, 88pp.

Van der Graaf AJ, Ainslie MA, André M, Brensing K, Dalen J, Dekeling RPA, Robinson S, Tasker ML, Thomsen F, Werner S (2012). European Marine Strategy Framework Directive - Good Environmental Status (MSFD GES): Report of the Technical Subgroup on Underwater noise and other forms of energy, 75pp

Wakefield ED, Bodey TW, Bearhop S, Blackburn J, Colhoun K, Davies R, Dwyer RG, Green

J, Grémillet D, Jackson AL, Jessopp MJ, Kane A, Langston RHW, Lescroël A, Murray S, Le Nuz M, Patrick SC, Péron C, Soanes L, Wanless S, Votier SC & Hamer KC (2013). Space partitioning without territoriality in gannets. *Science*. Published online 6 June 2013 [DOI:10.1126/science.1236077]

Washburn L, Stone S & MacIntyre S (1999). Dispersion of produced water in a coastal environment and its biological implications. *Continental Shelf Research* **19**: 57-78

Webb A, McSorley CA, Dean BJ & Reid JB (2006). Recommendations for the selection of, and boundary options for, an SPA in Liverpool Bay. JNCC Report 388.

Weilgart LS (2007). The impacts of anthropogenic ocean noise on cetaceans and implications for management. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **85**: 1091-1116.

Wiese FK, Montevecchi WA, Davoren GK, Huettmann F, Diamond AW & Linke J (2001). Seabirds at risk around offshore oil platforms in the North-west Atlantic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **42**: 1285-1290.

Williams JM, Tasker ML, Carter IC & Webb A (1994). Method for assessing seabird vulnerability to surface pollutants. *Ibis* **137**: 147-152.

Witbaard R & Klein R (1993). A method to estimate the bottom trawl intensity independently from fisheries itself by using internal molluscan growth lines. ICES CM 1993 K:16, 8pp.

Appendix A – The sites

The migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK are listed in Box A.1, and the SPAs and their qualifying features are given in Table A.1 and their locations shown in the Map A.1. JNCC[46] note that, "*The legal list of qualifying species, for which a Special Protection Area (SPA) has been selected and is managed, is given on the relevant SPA citation (available from the country agency concerned). A review of the UK network of SPAs was co-ordinated by JNCC in the late 1990s. Following formal submission to, and agreement by, relevant Ministers, the results were published in 2001. This Review revised the list of qualifying species at some SPAs.*

However, it is taking some time to revise all the relevant SPA citations in the light of these agreed changes to the affected lists of qualifying species. Where there is mismatch between species listed in extant citations and listed in the 2001 Review for the same sites, there has been confusion as to the "correct" list of qualifying species to be used at any site for the purposes of management, assessment and development control.

The individual site accounts in 2001 Review should be taken as the definitive list of qualifying species at the SPA concerned. However, at sites where there remain differences between that list of qualifying species and the extant site citation, then the relevant country agency should be contacted for further guidance."

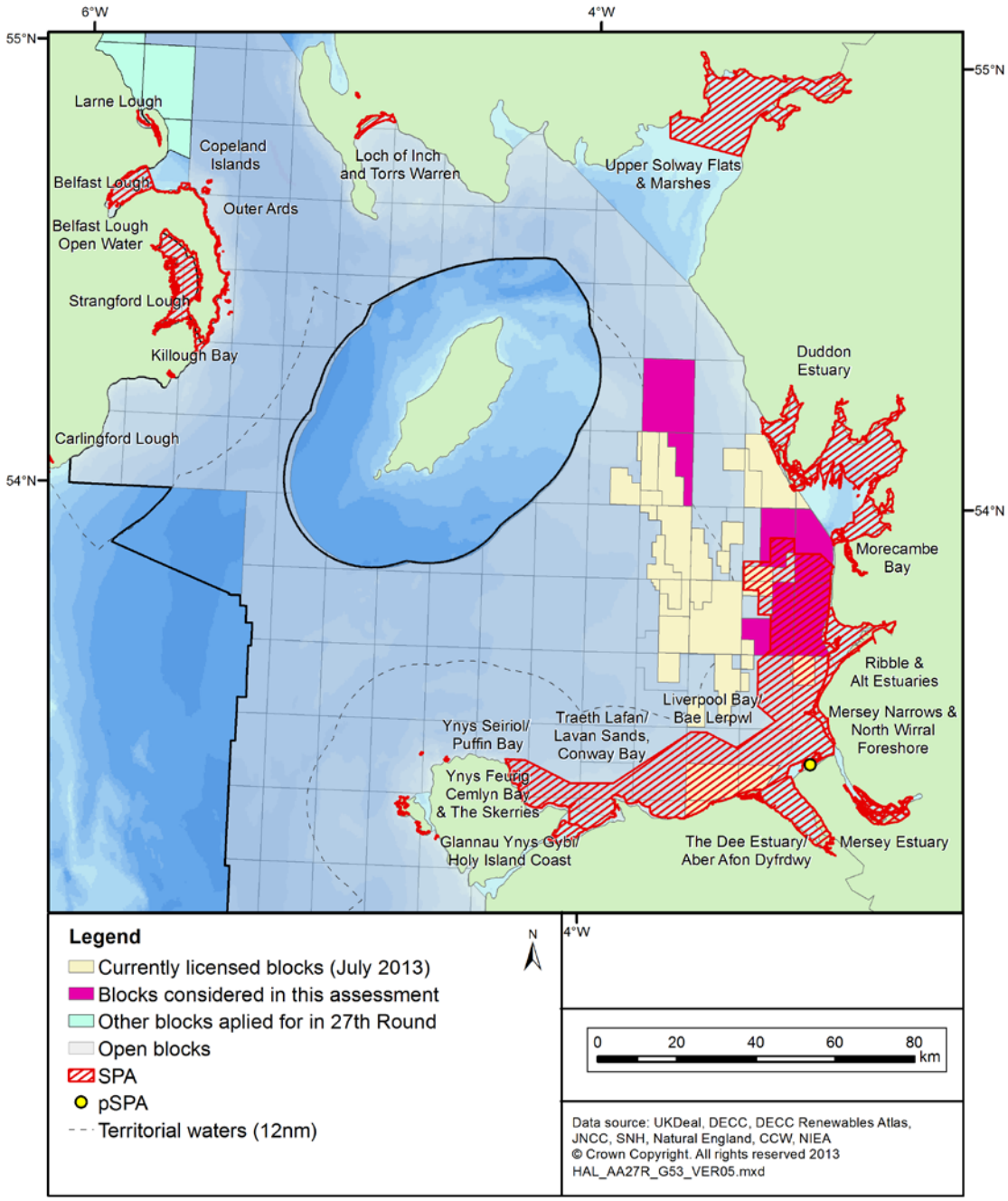
A review of SPA sites was undertaken to identify where a mismatch between the qualifying species lists existed. Each country agency (NE, SNH, CCW, NIEA) was contacted to clarify those features which should be considered. The species listed in Table A.1 reflect the outcome of this review.

Additionally, the Natural England Designations Strategy[47] states that, "A further review (2010 SPA Review) of the terrestrial and coastal SPA network is currently underway. This is targeting parts of the current UK network to ensure UK obligations under Article 4 of the Birds Directive are met. This review will provide information to be used to further support the development of the current UK terrestrial and coastal SPA network. The outcome of this work is likely to result in significant amendments to the SPA series in England... [and is]…likely to impact on the recommendations of the earlier 2001 SPA review".

[46] http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-5485 (accessed: October 2012)
[47] Natural England Designations Strategy – July 2012.

A1 Coastal and Marine Special Protection Areas

Map A.1: Location of Special Protection Areas



Box A.1: Migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in UK

Divers and grebes
Red-throated diver *Gavia stellata*
Black-throated diver *Gavia arctica*
Little grebe *Tachybaptus ruficollis*
Great crested grebe *Podiceps cristatus*
Slavonian grebe *Podiceps auritus*

Seabirds
Fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*
Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*
Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*
Leach's petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*
Gannet *Morus bassanus*
Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo carbo*
Shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*
Guillemot *Uria aalge*
Black guillemot Cepphus grylle
Razorbill *Alca torda*
Puffin *Fratercula arctica*

Gulls, terns and skuas
Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*
Great skua *Catharacta skua*
Mediterranean gull *Larus melanocephalus*
Black-headed gull *Larus ridibundus*
Common gull *Larus canus*
Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*
Herring gull *Larus argentatus*
Great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*
Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*
Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*
Roseate tern *Sterna dougallii*
Common tern *Sterna hirundo*
Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*
Little tern *Sterna albifrons*

Crakes and rails
Spotted crake *Porzana porzana*
Corncrake *Crex crex*
Coot *Fulica atra*
Bittern *Botaurus stellaris*

Birds of prey and owls
Honey buzzard *Pernis apivorus*
Red kite *Milvus milvus*
Marsh harrier *Circus aeruginosus*
Hen harrier *Circus cyaneus*
Golden eagle *Aquila chrysaetos*
Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*
Merlin *Falco columbarius*
Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*
Short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*

Other bird species
Capercaillie *Tetrao urogallus*
Nightjar *Caprimulgus europaeus*
Woodlark *Lullula arborea*
Fair Isle wren *Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis*
Aquatic warbler *Acrocephalus paludicola*
Dartford warbler *Sylvia undata*
Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*
Scottish crossbill *Loxia scotica*

Waders
Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*
Avocet *Recurvirostra avosetta*
Stone curlew *Burhinus oedicnemus*
Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*
Dotterel *Charadrius morinellus*
Golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*
Grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*
Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*
Knot *Calidris canutus*
Sanderling *Calidris alba*
Purple sandpiper *Calidris maritima*
Dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*
Ruff *Philomachus pugnax*
Snipe *Gallinago gallinago*
Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa* (breeding)
Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa islandica* (non-breeding)
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*
Whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus*
Curlew *Numenius arquata*
Redshank *Tringa totanus*
Greenshank *Tringa nebularia*
Wood sandpiper *Tringa glareola*
Turnstone *Arenaria interpres*
Red-necked phalarope *Phalaropus lobatus*
Little egret Egretta garzetta

Waterfowl
Bewick's swan *Cygnus columbianus bewickii*
Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus*
Bean goose *Anser fabalis*
Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*
Russian white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons albifrons*
Greenland white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons flavirostris*
Icelandic greylag goose *Anser anser*
Greenland barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*
Svalbard barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*
Dark-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla bernicla*
Light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*
Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*
Wigeon *Anas penelope*
Gadwall *Anas strepera*
Teal *Anas crecca*
Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*
Pintail *Anas acuta*
Shoveler *Anas clypeata*
Pochard *Aythya ferina*
Tufted duck *Aythya fuligula*
Scaup *Aythya marila*
Eider *Somateria mollissima*
Long-tailed duck *Clangula hyemalis*
Common scoter *Melanitta nigra*
Velvet scoter *Melanitta fusca*
Goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*
Red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*
Goosander *Mergus merganser*

Table A.1: SPAs and their Qualifying Features

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[48]
Northern Ireland				
Larne Lough SPA	395.94	Breeding: Common tern Roseate tern Sandwich tern	Over winter: Canadian light-bellied brent goose	N/A
Belfast Lough Open Water SPA	5592.99	N/A	Over winter: Great crested grebe	N/A
Belfast Lough SPA	432.14	Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Redshank Turnstone	Overwinter: Waterfowl
Copeland Islands SPA	201.52	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Manx shearwater	N/A
Outer Ards SPA	1410.41	Breeding: Arctic tern Over winter: Golden plover	Overwinter: Ringed plover Turnstone Canadian light-bellied brent goose	N/A
Strangford Lough SPA	15580.79	Breeding: Arctic tern Common tern Sandwich tern Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit Golden plover	Over winter: Knot Canadian light-bellied brent goose Redshank Shelduck	Over winter: Waterfowl
Killough Bay SPA	104.23	N/A	Over winter: Canadian light-bellied brent goose	N/A
Carlingford Lough SPA	827.12	Breeding: Common tern Sandwich tern	Over winter: Canadian light-bellied brent goose	N/A
Scotland				
Ailsa Craig SPA	2759.57	N/A	Breeding: Gannet Lesser black-backed gull	Seabirds
Loch of Inch & Torrs Warren SPA	2111.04	Over winter: Greenland white-fronted goose Hen harrier	N/A	N/A
Upper Solway Flats and Marshes SPA	30706.26	Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit Barnacle goose Golden plover Whooper swan	Over winter: Curlew Dunlin Sanderling Knot Oystercatcher Pink-footed goose	Over winter: Waterfowl

[48] - A seabird assemblage of international importance. The area regularly supports at least 20,000 seabirds. Or

- A wetland of international importance. The area regularly supports at least 20,000 waterfowl.

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[48]
			Pintail Redshank Shoveler Teal Turnstone Scaup Goldeneye Grey plover Shelduck On passage: Ringed plover	
England				
Duddon Estuary SPA	6806.3	Breeding: Sandwich tern	Over winter: Knot Pintail Redshank On passage: Ringed plover Sanderling	Over winter: Waterfowl
Morecambe Bay SPA	37404.6	Breeding: Sandwich tern Little tern Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit Golden plover	Breeding: Herring gull Lesser black-backed gull On passage: Ringed plover Sanderling Over winter: Curlew Dunlin Grey plover Knot Oystercatcher Pink-footed goose Pintail Redshank Shelduck Turnstone Bar-tailed godwit	Breeding: Seabird Over winter: Waterfowl
Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA	12412.31	Breeding: Common tern Ruff Over winter: Bewick swan Whooper swan Bar-tailed godwit Golden plover	Breeding: Lesser black-backed gull Black-headed gull Over winter: Pintail Teal Wigeon Pink-footed goose Scaup Sanderling Dunlin Knot Oystercatcher Black-tailed godwit	Breeding: Seabirds Over winter: Waterfowl

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[48]
			Common scoter Curlew Cormorant Grey plover Shelduck Redshank Lapwing On passage: Sanderling Ringed plover Whimbrel Redshank	
Mersey Estuary SPA	5023.35	Over winter: Golden plover	Over winter: Pintail Teal Wigeon Dunlin Black-tailed godwit Curlew Grey plover Great crested grebe Shelduck Redshank Lapwing On passage: Ringed plover Redshank	Over winter: Waterfowl
Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore pSPA	2089.41		Over winter: Redshank Turnstone	Over winter: Waterfowl
Liverpool Bay / Bae Lerpwl marine SPA	170,292.94	Over winter: Red-throated diver	Over winter: Common scoter	Over winter: Waterfowl
The Dee Estuary / Aber Afon Dyfrdwy SPA	13084.85	Breeding: Common tern Little tern Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit On passage: Sandwich tern	Over winter: Pintail Knot Oystercatcher Shelduck Redshank Black-tailed godwit Curlew Dunlin Grey plover Teal On passage: Redshank	Over winter: Waterfowl
Wales				
Glannau Ynys Gybi / Holy Island Coast SPA	608.04	Breeding: Chough Over winter: Chough		
Traeth Lafan / Lavan Sands, Conway Bay SPA	2642.98		Over winter: Oystercatcher Curlew	

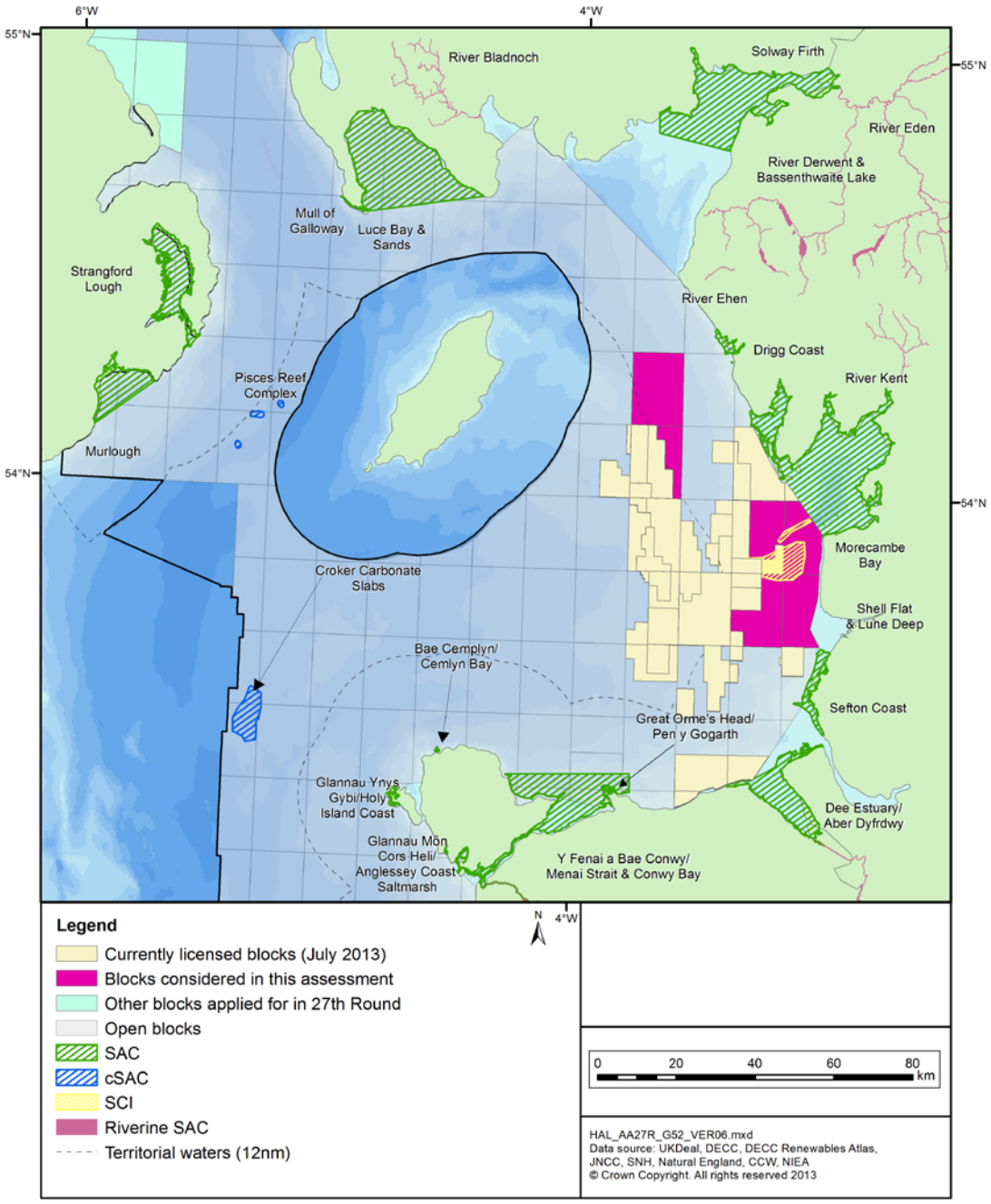
Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages[48]
			On passage: Great crested grebe	
Ynys Feurig, Cemlyn Bay and the Skerries SPA	85.98	Breeding: Roseate tern Common tern Arctic tern Sandwich tern		
Ynys Seiriol / Puffin Bay SPA	31.33		Breeding: Cormorant	
Glannau Aberdaron and Ynys Enlli / Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island SPA	505.03	Breeding: Chough Over winter: Chough	Breeding: Manx shearwater	
Grassholm SPA	10.72		Breeding: Gannet	
Skokholm and Skomer SPA	427.71	Breeding: Chough Short-eared owl Storm petrel	Breeding: Lesser black-backed gull Manx shearwater Puffin	Breeding: Seabirds

A2 Coastal and Marine Special Areas of Conservation

This section includes coastal or nearshore marine (within 12nm boundary) Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) sites which contain one or more of the Annex I coastal habitats listed in Box A.2 (below) or examples of Annex II qualifying marine species. Abbreviations for the Annex 1 habitats used in SAC site summaries (Tables A.2, A.3 and A.4 and Map A.2) are listed in Box A.2.

Relevant offshore (out with or crossing the 12nm boundary) SACs are included on Map A.2 and described in Section A3. Riverine/freshwater SACs which are designated for migratory fish and/or freshwater pearl mussel are included on Map A.2 and considered in Section A4.

Map A.2: Location of coastal, marine and offshore Special Areas of Conservation



Box A.2: Annex 1 Habitat Abbreviations Used in Site Summaries

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Bogs	Active raised bogs * Priority feature Blanket bogs * Priority feature Bog Woodland * Priority feature Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration Depressions on peat substrates of the *Rhynchosporion* Transition mires and quaking bogs
Caves	Caves not open to the public
Coastal dunes	Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*) Coastal dunes with *Juniperus* spp. Decalcified fixed dunes with *Empetrum nigrum* Dunes with *Hippophae rhamnoides* Dunes with *Salix repens* ssp. *argentea* (*Salicion arenariae*) Embryonic shifting dunes Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (`grey dunes`) * Priority feature Humid dune slacks Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* (`white dunes`)
Coastal lagoons	Coastal lagoons *Priority feature
Estuaries	Estuaries
Fens	Alkaline fens Calcareous fens with *Cladium mariscus* and species of the *Caricion davallianae* * Priority feature Petrifying springs with tufa formation (*Cratoneurion*) * Priority feature
Forest	Alluvial forests with *Alnus glutinosa* and *Fraxinus excelsior* (*Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae*) * Priority feature Old sessile oak woods with *Quercus robur* on sandy plains *Tilio-Acerion* forests of slopes, screes and ravines * Priority feature Killarney fern *Trichomanes speciosum* Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (*Quercion robori-petraeae* or *Ilici-Fagenion*) *Asperulo-Fagetum* beech forests Old acidophilous oak woods with *Quercus robur* on sandy plains
Grasslands	Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands Calaminarian grasslands of the *Violetalia calaminariae* Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels *Molinia* meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (*Molinion caeruleae*) Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies: on calcareous substrates

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
	(*Festuco-Brometalia*) (important orchid sites) * Priority feature Species-rich *Nardus* grassland, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in continental Europe) * Priority feature
Heaths	Alpine and Boreal heaths Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with *Erica vagans* European dry heaths Northern Atlantic wet heaths with *Erica tetralix*
Inlets and bays	Large shallow inlets and bays
Limestone pavements	Limestone pavements * Priority feature
Machairs	Machairs
Mudflats and sandflats	Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide
Reefs	Reefs
Rocky slopes	Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation
Running freshwater	Water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation
Salt marshes and salt meadows	Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*) Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (*Sarcocornetea fruticosi*) *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand *Spartina* swards (*Spartinion maritimae*)
Sandbanks	Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time
Scree	Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (*Thlaspietea rotundifolii*) Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (*Androsacetalia alpinae* and *Galeopsietalia ladani*)
Scrub (mattoral)	*Juniperus communis* formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands
Sea caves	Submerged or partially submerged sea caves
Sea cliffs	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts
Standing freshwater	Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of *Chara* spp. Mediterranean temporary ponds Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds Natural eutrophic lakes with *Magnopotamion* or *Hydrocharition*-type vegetation Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the *Littorelletea uniflorae* and/or of the *Isoëto-Nanojuncetea*
Vegetation of drift lines	Annual vegetation of drift lines
Vegetation of stony banks	Perennial vegetation of stony banks

Table A.2: Coastal SACs and their Qualifying Features

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Northern Ireland					
Strangford Lough SAC	15398.54	Mudflats and sandflats Coastal lagoons Inlets and bays Reefs	Vegetation of drift lines Vegetation of stony banks Salt marshes and salt meadows	N/A	Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*
Murlough SAC	11902.03	Coastal dunes	Sandbanks Mudflats and sandflats Salt marshes and salt meadows Coastal dunes	Marsh fritillary butterfly *Euphydryas (Eurodryas, Hypodryas) aurinia*	Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*
Scotland					
Luce Bay and Sands SAC	48759.28	Inlets and bays Coastal dunes	Sandbanks Mudflats and sandflats Reefs	N/A	Great crested newt *Triturus cristatus*
Mull of Galloway SAC	136.39	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Solway Firth SAC	43636.72	Sandbanks Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats Salt marshes and salt meadows	Reefs Vegetation of stony banks Coastal dunes	Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* River lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis*	N/A
England					
Drigg Coast SAC	1397.44	Estuaries Coastal dunes	Mudflats and sandflats Salt marshes and salt meadows Coastal dunes	N/A	N/A

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Morecambe Bay SAC	61506.22	Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats Inlets and bays Vegetation of stony banks Salt marshes and salt meadows Coastal dunes	Sandbanks Coastal lagoons Reefs Coastal dunes	Great crested newt *Triturus cristatus*	N/A
Shell Flat and Lune Deep SCI	10565	Sandbanks Reefs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sefton Coast SAC	4563.97	Coastal dunes	Coastal dunes	Petalwort *Petalophyllum ralfsii*	Great crested newt *Triturus cristatus*
Dee Estuary / Aber Dyfrdwy SAC	15805.07	Mudflats and sandflats Saltmarshes and salt meadows	Estuaries Vegetation of drift lines Sea cliffs Coastal dunes	N/A	Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* River lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis* Petalwort *Petalophyllum ralfsii*
Wales					
Great Orme's Head / Pen y Gogarth SAC	302.63	Heaths Grasslands	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A
Y Fenai a Bae Conwy / Menai Strait and Conway Bay SAC	26482.67	Sandbanks Mudflats and sandflats Reefs	Inlets and bays Sea caves	N/A	N/A
Bae Cemlyn / Cemlyn Bay SAC	43.43	Coastal lagoons	Vegetation of stony banks	N/A	N/A
Glannau Ynys Gybi / Holy Island Coast SAC	464.27	Sea cliffs Heaths	Heaths	N/A	N/A
Glannau Môn Cors heli/Anglesey Coast: Saltmarsh SAC	1058	Salt marshes and salt meadows	Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats	N/A	N/A

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Pen Llyn a`r Sarnau/ Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC	146023.48	Sandbanks Estuaries Coastal lagoons Inlets and bays Reefs	Mudflats and sandflats Salt marshes and salt meadows Sea caves	N/A	Bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus* Otter *Lutra lutra* Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*
Cardigan Bay/ Bae Ceredigion SAC	95860.36	N/A	Sandbanks Reefs Sea caves	Bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus*	Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* River lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis* Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*
Pembrokeshire Marine/ Sir Benfro Forol SAC	138069.45	Estuaries Inlets and bays Reefs	Sandbanks Mudflats and sandflats Coastal lagoons Salt marshes and salt meadows Sea caves	Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus* Shore dock *Rumex rupestris*	Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* River lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis* Allis shad *Alosa alosa* Twaite shad *Alosa fallax* Otter *Lutra lutra*

A3 Offshore Special Areas of Conservation

The locations of relevant offshore Special Areas of Conservation are detailed on Map A.2 above.

Table A.3: Offshore SACs and their Qualifying Features

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex I Habitat	Annex II Species
Pisces Reef Complex cSAC	697.35	Reefs	N/A
Croker Carbonate Slabs cSAC	6591	Submarine structures made by leaking gases	N/A

A4 Riverine and Freshwater Special Areas of Conservation

The following riverine and freshwater SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel are also considered. The locations of relevant Special Areas of Conservation are detailed on Map A.2 above.

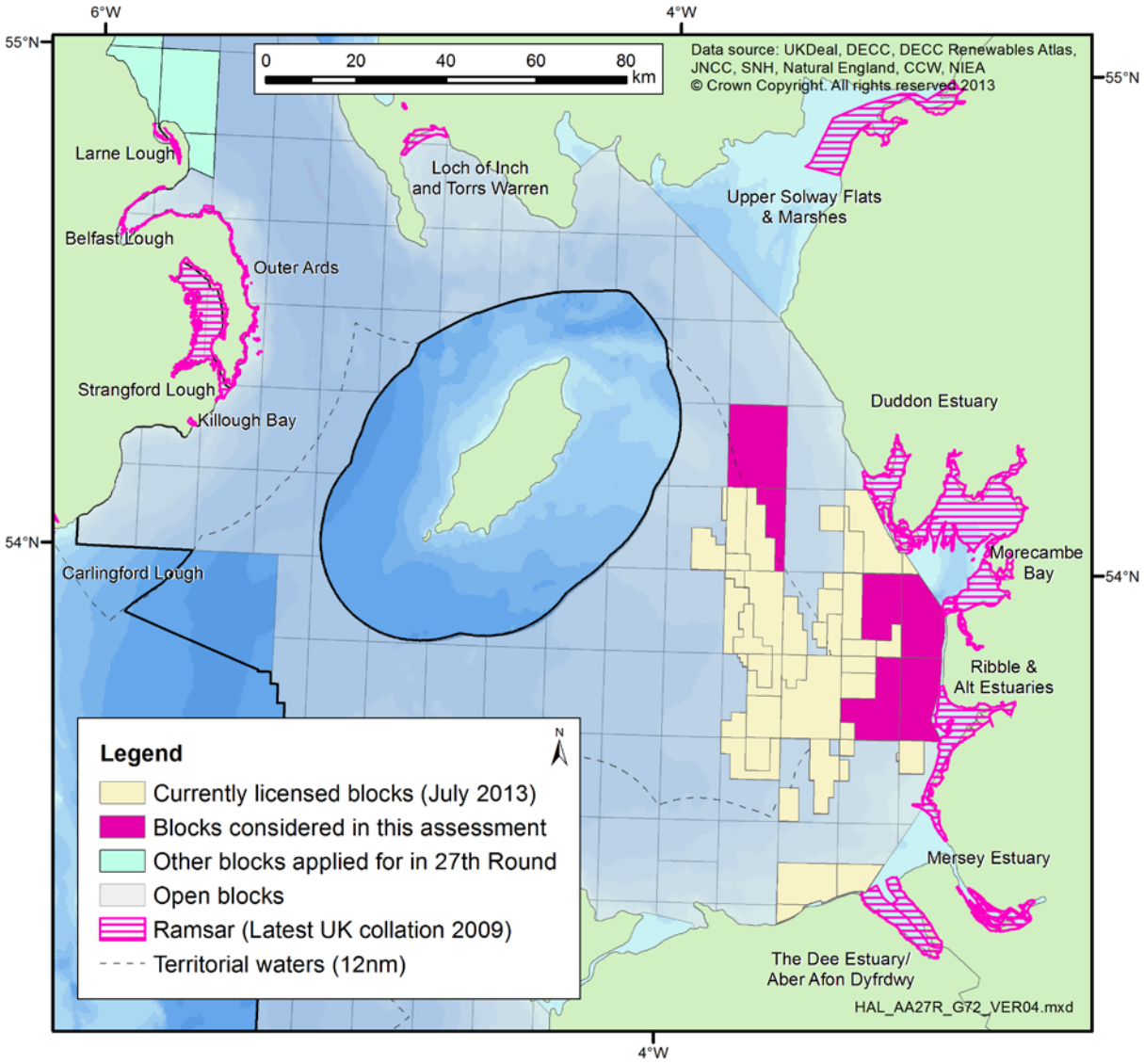
Table A.4: Relevant riverine and freshwater SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel

Site Name	Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*	Migratory fish[1]
Scotland		
River Bladnoch		AS
England		
River Eden		SL, RL, AS
River Derwent & Bassenthwaite Lake		SL, RL, AS
River Ehen	✓	AS
River Kent	✓	
River Dee + Bala Lake/Afon Dyffrdwy a Llyn Tegid		AS, SL, RL
Wales		
Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Cwellyn		AS

[1] *SL - Sea lamprey Petromyzon marinus, RL - River lamprey Lampetra fluviatilis, AS - Atlantic salmon Salmo salar*

A5 RAMSAR Sites

Map A.3: Location of coastal Ramsar sites



The coastal Ramsar sites are also SPAs and/or SACs (although site boundaries are not always strictly coincident and a Ramsar site may comprise one or more Natura 2000 sites), see tabulation below.

Table A.5: Coastal Ramsar sites and corresponding Natura 2000 sites

Ramsar Name	SPA Name	SAC Name
Belfast Lough	Belfast Lough	
	Belfast Lough Open Water	
	Outer Ards	
Carlingford Lough	Carlingford Lough	
Duddon Estuary	Duddon Estuary	Morecambe Bay
	Morecambe Bay	
Killough Bay	Killough Bay	
Larne Lough	Larne Lough	
Loch of Inch and Torrs Warren	Loch of Inch and Torrs Warren	Luce Bay and Sands
Mersey Estuary	Mersey Estuary	
Morecambe Bay	Duddon Estuary	Morecambe Bay
	Morecambe Bay	
Outer Ards	Belfast Lough	Strangford Lough
	Outer Ards	
	Strangford Lough	
Ribble and Alt Estuaries	Ribble and Alt Estuaries	Sefton Coast
Strangford Lough	Outer Ards	
	Strangford Lough	Strangford Lough
The Dee Estuary	The Dee Estuary / Aber Afon Dyfrdwy	The Dee Estuary / Aber Afon Dyfrdwy
Upper Solway Flats and Marshes	Upper Solway Flats and Marshes	River Eden
		Solway Firth

Appendix B – Re-screening tables for the identification of likely significant effects on the sites

In the original screening assessment, the implications of geophysical survey, drilling and physical effects were considered in a generic way for all Blocks applied for in the 27th Round (DECC 2012) for sites where there was a foreseeable possibility of interactions[49]. Subsequent to the publication of the screening assessment (DECC 2012), proposed work programmes for the Blocks have been confirmed by the applicant companies (see below), or in some cases applications made for Blocks have been withdrawn.

Proposed work programmes for the Blocks from the range of licence applications received are as follows, (see also Section 2.2 for details):

- 110/4b – Drill or drop well
- 110/5 – Drill or drop well
- 110/9c & 110/10 – Drill or drop well
- 113/22 – Drill or drop well

[49] Coastal and marine sites along the coasts of the United Kingdom and in territorial waters, Offshore sites (i.e. those largely or entirely beyond 12nm from the coast), Riverine sites designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel, sites designated for breeding red-throated divers, sites in the waters of other member states at or adjacent to the UK median line.

- 113/27d – Drill or drop well

In light of the proposed work programmes, and confirmation of those Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing, those sites initially identified in the screening document as having a foreseeable interaction with offshore oil and gas activities are re-screened below. The potential for likely significant effects on relevant Natura 2000 sites (listed in Appendix A) is considered in the table below and where relevant, the location of further appropriate assessment is clearly signposted. More information on the conservation objectives and status of those sites identified as requiring consideration in the AA is provided in Appendix C.

Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant sites are considered under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, deep geological seismic and other site surveys, and VSP)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects)

B1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
NORTHERN IRELAND								
Larne Lough	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding terns and overwintering geese **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Belfast Lough	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features**: Overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects**: Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Belfast Lough Open Water	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering great crested grebe **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Copeland Islands	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and Manx shearwater **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Outer Ards	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern and overwintering waders **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Strangford Lough	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding terns, overwintering waterfowl and waders **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Killough Bay	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering geese **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills.

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								Appropriate Assessment: No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Carlingford Lough	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding terns and overwintering geese **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
SCOTLAND								
Ailsa Craig	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding seabirds **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations. The blocks are potentially within range of foraging gannets. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (e.g. foraging gannets) although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Loch of Inch and Torrs Warren	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering geese and hen harrier **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Upper Solway Flats and Marshes	-	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects**: Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								activities and site negates likely significant effect
ENGLAND								
Duddon Estuary	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern, on passage overwintering waterbirds and waders **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from Blocks 110/4b or 110/5, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Morecambe Bay	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding terns, gulls and seabirds, on passage and overwintering waterbirds and waders **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Block 110/5 abuts the SPA boundary and certain activities in or related to, this Block could potentially undermine the conservation objectives of the qualifying features through physical disturbance (e.g. noise and visual disturbance of birds foraging within and outside the site, damage or loss of habitat from smothering by drilling discharges, the installation of infrastructure and cables). In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from Block 110/4b, 110/5 or 110/10, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Ribble and Alt Estuaries	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern, gulls, ruff and seabirds, on passage

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								and overwintering waterbirds and waders **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Block 110/10 abuts the SPA boundary and certain activities in or related to, this Block could potentially undermine the conservation objectives of the qualifying features through physical disturbance (e.g. noise and visual disturbance of birds foraging within and outside the site, damage or loss of habitat from smothering by drilling discharges, the installation of infrastructure and cables). In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from Block 110/10, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore pSPA	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Mersey Estuary	-	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering and passage waders, and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Liverpool Bay / Bae Lerpwl	-	✓	-	✓	✓	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering red throated diver, common scoter and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 and 110/9c intersect the SPA and Block 110/10 is wholly within the SPA area. The western edge of Blocks 110/5 and 110/10 abut the coastal fringes of

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								the SPA site. Site conservation objectives may be undermined by physical disturbance (e.g. rig placement), emissions or discharges from routine operations. Disturbance of the qualifying features by vessel movements or helicopter overflights is also possible although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from any of the above Blocks, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
The Dee Estuary	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding terns, overwintering and passage waders and waterfowl **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
WALES								
Traeth Lafan / Lavan Sands, Conway Bay	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Overwintering and passage waterbirds **Consideration of likely significant effects**: Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Ynys Seiriol / Puffin Island	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding cormorant **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								activities and site negates likely significant effect
Ynys Feurig, Cemlyn Bay and The Skerries	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding tern **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Glannau Ynys Gybi / Holy Island Coast	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding and overwintering choughs **Implications for conservation objective**: Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Glannau Aberdaron and Ynys Enlli / Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding and overwintering chough, breeding Manx shearwater **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations. The blocks are potentially within range of foraging Manx shearwater. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (e.g. Manx shearwater) although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Grassholm	✓	-	✓	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding gannet **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations. The blocks are potentially within range of foraging gannet. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled diesel oil could

Site name	Features present[1]			Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								theoretically affect the qualifying features although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Skokholm and Skomer	✓	-	✓	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Breeding chough, owl, breeding seabirds and gulls **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations. The blocks are potentially within range of foraging Manx shearwater. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (e.g. Manx shearwater) although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: [1] ✓denotes feature present; [2] ✓denotes vulnerability to effect

B2 Coastal and marine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
NORTHERN IRELAND							
Strangford Lough	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Mudflats and sandflats, coastal lagoons, inlets and bays, reefs, vegetation of drift lines and stony banks, salt marshes and salt meadows, harbour seals **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (harbour seal) outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea (offshore wind) and Strangford Narrows (tidal) areas. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Murlough	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Coastal dunes, sandbanks, mudflats and sandflats, salt marshes and salt meadows, coastal dunes, marsh fritillary butterfly and harbour seal **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (harbour seal) outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea (offshore wind). **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
SCOTLAND							
Mull of Galloway	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Luce Bay and Sands	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Inlets and bays, coastal dunes, sandbanks, mudflats and sandflats, reefs, great crested newt **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Solway Firth	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Sandbanks, estuaries, mudflats and sandflats, salt marshes and salt meadows, reefs, vegetation of stony banks, coastal dunes, sea and river lamprey. **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species features (migratory fish), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
ENGLAND							
Drigg Coast	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Estuaries, coastal dunes, mudflats and sandflats, salt marshes and salt meadows, coastal dunes. **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill Blocks 113/22 and 113/27d, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Morecambe Bay	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats, inlets and bays, vegetation of stony banks, salt marshes and salt meadows, coastal dunes, sandbanks, coastal lagoons, reefs, coastal dunes, great crested newt. **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Block 110/5 abuts the edge of the SAC area. Site conservation objectives may be undermined by physical disturbance (e.g. rig placement), emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major diesel oil spill from Blocks 110/4b, 110/5 and 110/10, weathered spilled diesel oil could theoretically affect habitat features (e.g. estuaries, inlets and bays, mudflats and sandflats, salt marshes), although mitigation would be possible. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Shell Flat and Lune Deep SCI	✓	-	-	✓	-	✓	**Qualifying features:** Sandbanks, reefs **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Blocks 110/4b and 110/5 intersect the SCI and the northern edges of Blocks 110/9c and 110/10 also fall within the SCI area. Site conservation objectives may be undermined by physical disturbance (e.g. rig placement), emissions or discharges from routine operations. Potential in-combination effects with potential gas

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							storage project, located just to the west of Shell Flat, through its construction, operation and maintenance phases, as well as associated vessel traffic would increase the potential exposure to spills and other introductions of non-synthetic compounds. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Sefton Coast	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Coastal dunes, petalwort and great crested newt **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Due to nature of the qualifying features, site conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Dee Estuary / Aber Dyfrdwy	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓	**Qualifying features:** Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats, salt marshes and salt meadows, vegetation of drift lines, sea cliffs and coastal dunes, sea and river lamprey, petalwort **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species features (migratory fish), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. Potential in-combination effects with renewable energy developments in the eastern and central Irish Sea (offshore wind). **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 6.4 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
WALES							
Great Orme's Head / Pen y Gogarth	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs, heaths and grasslands **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Y Fenai a Bae Conwy / Menai Strait and Conwy Bay	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sandbanks, mudflats and sandbanks, reefs, inlets and bays and sea caves **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Bae Cemlyn / Cemlyn Bay	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Coastal lagoons, vegetation of stony banks **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Glannau Ynys Gybi / Holy Island Coast	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea cliffs and heaths **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Glannau Môn Cors heli/Anglesey Coast Saltmarsh	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Salt marshes and salt meadows, estuaries, mudflats and sandflats **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Pen Llyn a`r Sarnau/ Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Sandbanks, estuaries, coastal lagoons, inlets and bays, reefs, mudflats and sandflats, salt marshes and salt meadows, sea caves, bottlenose dolphin, otter, grey seal **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and the conservation objectives of the habitat features would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. rig site survey, VSP) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species features (bottlenose dolphins, grey seal), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. These species features foraging outside the site boundaries could also be affected by spills in the Blocks, and potential disturbance associated with vessel/rig movement and presence. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Cardigan Bay/ Bae Ceredigion SAC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Sandbanks, reefs, sea caves, bottlenose dolphin, sea and river lamprey, grey seal **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and the conservation objectives of the habitat features would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. rig site survey, VSP) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species features (bottlenose dolphins, grey seal), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. These species features foraging outside the site boundaries could also be affected by spills in the Blocks, and potential disturbance associated with vessel/rig movement and presence. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Pembrokeshire Marine/ Sir Benfro Forol SAC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Estuaries, inlets and bays, reefs, sandbanks, mudflats and sandflats, coastal lagoons, salt marshes and salt meadows, sea caves,

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							grey seal, shore dock, sea and river lamprey, allis and twaite shad, otter **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and the conservation objectives of the habitat features would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. rig site survey, VSP) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species features (grey seal), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. Grey seal foraging outside the site boundaries could also be affected by spills in the Blocks, and potential disturbance associated with vessel/rig movement and presence. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Sections 5.5, 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: [1] ✓denotes feature present; [2] ✓denotes vulnerability to effect; [3] including diesel and/or lube oil

B3 Offshore Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Pisces Reef Complex	✓	-	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Reefs **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Croker Carbonate Slabs	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Submarine structures made by leaking gases **Consideration of likely significant effects:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect

Notes: [1] ✓denotes feature present; [2] ✓denotes vulnerability to effect; [3] including diesel and/or lube oil

B4 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
SCOTLAND							
River Bladnoch	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Atlantic salmon **Implication for conservation objectives**: Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying feature outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
ENGLAND							
River Eden	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea and river lamprey, Atlantic salmon **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Derwent & Bassenthwaite Lake	✓	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea and river lamprey, Atlantic salmon **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							possible and no seismic proposed. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Ehen	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Atlantic salmon, freshwater pearl mussel **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Kent	-	✓	-	-	-	-	**Qualifying features:** Freshwater pearl mussel **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. **Appropriate Assessment:** No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
WALES							
River Dee and Bala Lake/Afon Dyffrdwy a Llyn Tegid	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Sea and river lamprey, Atlantic salmon, brook lamprey, bullhead, otter **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain

Site name	Features present[1]		Vulnerability to Effects[2]				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills[3]	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Cwellyn	-	✓	-	-	✓	-	**Qualifying features:** Atlantic salmon **Implication for conservation objectives:** Site is remote from blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined or affected by emissions or discharges from routine operations or accidental spills. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible and no seismic proposed. **Appropriate Assessment:** See Section 6.4. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: [1] ✓denotes feature present; [2] ✓denotes vulnerability to effect; [3] including diesel and/or lube oil

Appendix C – Detailed information on Natura 2000 sites where the potential for effects have been identified

As part of the 2012 Habitats and Wild Birds Directives Implementation Review[50], it was concluded that conservation objectives should be up-to-date, accessible and allow applicants to assess the impact of their proposed development against them, and that Natural England, with the JNCC, should publish a new approach[51] to the information contained in Conservation Objectives, together with a statement of how their delivery will be prioritised. In the first instance, a set of high level conservation objectives have been applied to all English terrestrial sites (including those with marine components, though not wholly within inshore and offshore waters). It is these conservation objectives which have been used in the Appropriate Assessment, and which are reproduced for each relevant site below.

These high level objectives will be built upon, including the application of (where possible) quantified targets relating to:

- The populations and distribution of qualifying species
- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely

A consultation on this approach is due to take place in autumn 2012 and new conservation objectives are to be set from April 2013, with a view to completing these within 2 years.

---

[50] Report of the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives Implementation Review, 2012 (http://www.defra.gov.uk/publications/files/pb13724-habitats-review-report.pdf)

[51] Announcement on 'New Approach' to information contained in European site Conservation Objectives (http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/Images/action-14-announcement_tcm6-32928.pdf)

C1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

Scotland

Site Name: Ailsa Craig SPA	
Location	Latitude 55º 15'15"N Longitude 05º 07'00"W
Area (ha)	99.94
Summary	Ailsa Craig is a cone-shaped granitic island, rising to 338m, situated in the outer part of the Firth of Clyde, western Scotland. Cliffs up to 100m encircle the island and provide nesting sites for a range of seabird species, notably one of the largest colonies of gannet *Morus bassanus* in the world. The seabirds nesting here feed in surrounding waters outside the SPA as well as further afield.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: **During the breeding season:** Gannet *Morus bassanus*, 32,460 pairs representing at least 12.3% of the breeding North Atlantic population (Count, as at 1995) [favourable maintained] Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, 1,800 pairs representing at least 1.5% of the breeding Western Europe/Mediterranean/Western Africa population (Count, as at 1987) [unfavourable declining] ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds*** ***Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.*** During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 65,000 individual seabirds including: guillemot *Uria aalge*, gannet *Morus bassanus*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, herring gull *Larus argentatus*, lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus* [all unfavourable declining, except gannet and guillemot: favourable maintained]	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

England

Site Name: Duddon Estuary SPA	
Location	Latitude 54º 10'39"N Longitude 03º 15'24"W
Area (ha)	6806.3
Summary	The Duddon Estuary is located north-west of Morecambe Bay on the coast of Cumbria in north-west England. It is formed where the River Duddon and the smaller Kirkby Pool opens into the Irish Sea. It is a complex site, mostly consisting of intertidal sand and mud-flats, important for large numbers of wintering and passage waterbirds. A range of grazed and ungrazed saltmarsh habitats occurs around the edge of the estuary, especially the sheltered inner section. The site is the most important in Cumbria for sand-dune communities including large areas of calcareous dunes at Sandscale and Haverigg Haws and contrasting acid dunes on North Walney. There are a number of settlements and industrial areas on the periphery of the site. Artificial habitats include slag banks and a flooded iron-ore working known as Hodbarrow Lagoon forms the largest coastal lagoon in north-west England. The intertidal sand- and silt-flats contain abundant invertebrates that support important numbers of wintering waterbirds, especially waders, during the migration and winter periods. Saltmarshes, sand dunes and Hodbarrow Lagoon act as important high-tide roosts for wintering waders and wildfowl. High-tide roosts are also found outside the site boundary on the landward side. The site is also of importance for breeding terns which nest in dune areas and slag banks, and feed in the shallow waters of the estuary and surrounding waters. Hodbarrow Lagoon is a key high-tide roosting site for terns.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated:	
Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive: **During the breeding season:** *Sandwich tern Sterna sandvicensis, 210 pairs representing at least 1.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1988-1992)* ***Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:*** **On passage:** Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*, 628 individuals representing at least 1.3% of the Europe/Northern Africa – wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2-1995/6) Sanderling Calidris alba, 1,055 individuals representing at least 1.1% of the Eastern Atlantic/Western & Southern Africa – wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2-1995/6) **Over winter:** Knot *Calidris canutus*, 4,495 individuals representing at least 1.3% of the wintering Northeastern Canada/Greenland/ Iceland/Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) Pintail *Anas acuta*, 1,636 individuals representing at least 2.7% of the wintering Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) Redshank *Tringa totanus*, 2,289 individuals representing at least 1.5% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) ***The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.*** Over winter, the area regularly supports 78,415 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: Curlew *Numenius arquata*, dunlin *Calidris alpina*, sanderling *Calidris alba*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*, redshank *Tringa totanus*, knot *Calidris canutus*, pintail *Anas acuta*.	
Conservation objectives:	
With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the Qualifying Features listed above), avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive. Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore: • The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features • The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features • The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely	

Site Name: Duddon Estuary SPA
• The populations of the qualifying features • The distribution of the qualifying features within the site

Site Name: Morecambe Bay SPA	
Location	Latitude 54º 07'19"N Longitude 02º 57'21"W
Area (ha)	37404.6
Summary	Morecambe Bay is located on the Irish Sea coast of north-west England. It is one of the largest estuarine systems in the UK and is fed by five main river channels (the Leven, Kent, Keer, Lune and Wyre) which drain through the intertidal flats of sand and mud. Mussel *Mytilus edulis* beds and banks of shingle are present, and locally there are stony outcrops. The whole system is dynamic, with shifting channels and phases of erosion and accretion affecting the estuarine deposits and surrounding saltmarshes. The flats contain an abundant invertebrate fauna that supports many of the waterbirds using the bay. The capacity of the bay to support large numbers of birds derives from these rich intertidal food sources together with adjacent freshwater wetlands, fringing saltmarshes and saline lagoons, as well as dock structures and shingle banks that provide secure roosts at high tide. The site is of European importance throughout the year for a wide range of bird species. In summer, areas of shingle and sand hold breeding populations of terns, whilst very large numbers of geese, ducks and waders not only overwinter, but (especially for waders) also use the site in spring and autumn migration periods. The bay is of particular importance during migration periods for waders moving up the west coast of Britain.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*, 290 pairs representing at least 2.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean for 1992 to 1996)

Little tern *Sterna albifrons*, 26 pairs representing at least 1.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain (count as at 1994).

Over winter:
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 2.6% of the Eastern Flyway population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*, 4,094 individuals representing at least 1.6% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During breeding season:
Herring gull *Larus argentatus*, 11,000 pairs representing at least 1.2% of the breeding Northwestern Europe (breeding) and Iceland/Western Europe – breeding population (5 year mean 1992 to 1996).

Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, 22,000 pairs representing at least 17.7% of the breeding Wesern Europe/Mediterranean/Western Africa population (5 year mean 1992 to 1996).

Over winter:
Curlew *Numenius arquata*, 13,620 individuals representing at least 3.9% of the wintering Europe - breeding population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, 52,671 individuals representing at least 3.8% of the wintering Northern Siberia/Europe/Western Africa population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*, 1,813 individuals representing at least 1.2% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Knot *Calidris canutus*, 29,426 individuals representing at least 8.4% of the wintering Northeastern Canada/Greenland/Iceland/Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, 47,572 individuals representing at least 5.3% of the wintering Europe & Northern/Western Africa population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, 2,475 individuals representing at least 1.1% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Pintail *Anas acuta*, 2,804 individuals representing at least 4.7% of the wintering Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Redshank *Tringa totanus*, 6,336 individuals representing at least 4.2% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean for 1989/90 to 1993/94)

Site Name: Morecambe Bay SPA

Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*, 6,372 individuals representing at least 2.1% of the wintering Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Turnstone *Arenaria interpres*, 1,583 individuals representing at least 2.3% of the wintering Western Palearctic - wintering population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

On passage:
Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*, 693 individuals representing at least 1.4% of the Europe/Northern Africa – wintering population (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96)

Sanderling *Calidris alba*, 2,466 individuals representing at least 2.5% of the Eastern Atlantic/Western & Southern Africa – wintering population (count as at May 1995).

The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 61,858 individual seabirds (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96) including: Herring gull *Larus argentatus*, lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, little tern *Sterna albifrons*, Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*.

The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl
Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.
Over winter, the area regularly supports 210,668 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean for 1991/92 to 1995/96) including: Great crested grebe *Podiceps cristatus*, bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*, pintail *Anas acuta*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*, knot *Calidris canutus*, dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, curlew *Numenius arquata*, golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*, turnstone *Arenaria interpres*, black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa islandica*, cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo*, wigeon *Anas penelope*, teal *Anas crecca*, mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*, eider *Somateria mollissima*, goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*, red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*, lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*, sanderling *Calidris alba*, redshank *Tringa totanus*, whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus*.

Conservation objectives:

With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the Qualifying Features listed above), avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features
- The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features
- The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely
- The populations of the qualifying features
- The distribution of the qualifying features within the site

.

Site Name: Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA	
Location	Latitude 53º 42'20"N Longitude 02º 59'14"W
Area (ha)	12,412.31
Summary	The Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA lies on the coast of Lancashire and Merseyside in north-west England. It comprises two estuaries, of which the Ribble Estuary is by far the larger, together with an extensive area of sandy foreshore along the Sefton Coast. It forms part of the chain of western SPAs that fringe the Irish Sea. There is considerable interchange in the movements of wintering birds between this site and Morecambe Bay, the Mersey Estuary, the Dee Estuary and Martin Mere. A large proportion of the SPA is within the Ribble Estuary National Nature Reserve. The site consists of extensive sand- and mud-flats and, particularly in the Ribble Estuary, large areas of saltmarsh. There are also areas of coastal grazing marsh located behind the sea embankments. The intertidal flats are rich in invertebrates, on which waders and some of the wildfowl feed. The highest densities of feeding birds are on the muddier substrates of the Ribble, though sandy shores throughout are also used. The saltmarshes and coastal grazing marshes support high densities of grazing and seed-eating wildfowl and these, together with the intertidal sand- and mud-flats, are used as high-tide roosts. Important populations of waterbirds occur in winter, including swans, geese, ducks and waders. The SPA is also of major importance during the spring and autumn migration periods, especially for wader populations moving along the west coast of Britain. The larger expanses of saltmarsh and areas of coastal grazing marsh support breeding birds during the summer, including large concentrations of gulls and terns. These seabirds feed both offshore and inland, outside the SPA. Several species of waterbirds (notably Pink-footed Goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*) utilise feeding areas on agricultural land outside the SPA boundary.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Common tern *Sterna hirundo*, 182 pairs representing at least 1.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1996)

Ruff *Philomachus pugnax*, 1 pairs representing at least 9.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count as at late 1980's)

Over winter:
Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, 18,958 individuals representing at least 35.8% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Bewick's swan *Cygnus columbianus bewickii*, 229 individuals representing at least 3.3% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*, 4,277 individuals representing at least 1.7% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus,* 159 individuals representing at least 2.9% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, 1,800 pairs representing at least 1.5% of the breeding Western Europe/Mediterranean/Western Africa population (Count as at 1993)

On passage:
Redshank *Tringa totanus*, 2.2% of the population (5 year mean, 1993-1997)

Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*, 995 individuals representing at least 2.0% of the Europe/Northern Africa - wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Sanderling *Calidris alba*, 6,172 individuals representing at least 6.2% of the Eastern Atlantic/Western & Southern Africa - wintering population (3 year mean May 1993 - 1995)

Whimbrel *Numentius phaeopus*, 13.9% of the UK population (5 year mean 1993-1997)

Over winter:
Black-tailed Godwit *Limosa limosa islandica*, 819 individuals representing at least 1.2% of the wintering Iceland - breeding population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Site Name: Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA

Common scoter *Melanitta nigra*, 2.7% of the UK population (5 year mean 1993-1997)

Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo*, 2.4% of the UK population (5 year mean 1993-1997)

Curlew *Numenius arquata*, 1.7% of the UK population (5 year mean 1993-1997)

Dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, 39,952 individuals representing at least 2.9% of the wintering Northern Siberia/Europe/Western Africa population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Grey Plover *Pluvialis squatarola*, 6,073 individuals representing at least 4.0% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Knot *Calidris canutus*, 57,865 individuals representing at least 16.5% of the wintering Northeastern Canada/Greenland/Iceland/Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*, 0.8% of the UK population (5 year mean 1993-1997)

Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, 16,159 individuals representing at least 1.8% of the wintering Europe & Northern/Western Africa population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Pink-footed Goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, 23,860 individuals representing at least 10.6% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Pintail *Anas acuta*, 3,333 individuals representing at least 5.6% of the wintering Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Redshank *Tringa totanus*, 2,708 individuals representing at least 1.8% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Sanderling *Calidris alba*, 2,859 individuals representing at least 2.9% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic/Western & Southern Africa - wintering population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Scaup *Aythya marila*, 1.0% of the UK population (5 year mean 1993-1997)

Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*, 4,103 individuals representing at least 1.4% of the wintering Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Teal *Anas crecca*, 7,641 individuals representing at least 1.9% of the wintering Northwestern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

Wigeon *Anas penelope*, 84,699 individuals representing at least 6.8% of the wintering Western Siberia/Northwestern/Northeastern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6)

The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds
Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 29,236 individual seabirds (5 year peak mean 2001) including: Herring gull *Larus argentatus*, lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, black headed gull *Larus ridibundus*, common tern *Sterna hirundo*

The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl
Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.
Over winter, the area regularly supports 323,861 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean for 2001) including: Great crested grebe *Podiceps cristatus*, bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*, pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*, shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*, pintail *Anas acuta*, oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*, grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*, knot *Calidris canutus*, dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*, curlew *Numenius arquata*, golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*, turnstone *Arenaria interpres*, black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa islandica*, cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo*, wigeon *Anas penelope*, teal *Anas crecca*, mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*, eider *Somateria mollissima*, goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*, red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*, ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*, lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*, sanderling *Calidris alba*, redshank *Tringa totanus*, whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus*, Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus*, Bewick's swan *Cygnus columbianus*, common scoter *Melanitta nigra*

Conservation objectives:

With regard to the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the Qualifying Features listed above), avoid the deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying features, and the significant disturbance of the qualifying features, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving the aims of the Birds Directive.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features
- The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features

Site Name: Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA

- The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely
- The populations of the qualifying features
- The distribution of the qualifying features within the site

Site Name: Bae Lerpwl / Liverpool Bay marine SPA	
Location	Latitude 53º 36'10"N Longitude 03º 12'34"W
Area (ha)	170,292.94
Summary	Liverpool Bay is located in the south-eastern region of the northern part of the Irish Sea, bordering north-west England and north Wales. The SPA is a broad arc from Morecambe Bay to the east coast of Anglesey. The sea bed of the SPA consists of a wide range of mobile sediments. Large areas of muddy sand stretch from Rossall Point to the Ribble Estuary, and sand predominates in the remaining areas, with a concentrated area of gravelly sand off the Mersey Estuary and a number of prominent sandbanks off the English and Welsh coasts. The tidal currents throughout the SPA are generally weak, which combined with a relatively large tidal range facilitates the deposition of sediments. The seabed and waters of the site provide an important habitat in the non-breeding season for major concentrations of red-throated divers *Gavia stellata* and sea-ducks, notably common scoter *Melanitta nigra*, which visit the area to feed on the fish, mollusc and crustacean populations. The area is also a feeding ground for breeding and passage terns.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

Over winter:
Red throated diver *Gavia stellata, 922 individuals representing at least 5.6% of the UK population (5 year mean, 2001-2006)*

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

Over winter:
Common scoter *Melanitta nigra*, 54,675 individuals representing 3.4% of the population in NW Europe (5 year mean, 2001-2006)

The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl
Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.
Over winter, the area regularly supports 55,597 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 2001-2006)

Conservation objectives:

Red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*)
Subject to natural change, maintain or enhance the red-throated diver population and its supporting habitats in favourable condition. The interest feature red-throated diver will be considered to be in favourable condition only when both of the following two conditions are met:

- The size of the red-throated diver population is at, or shows only non-significant fluctuation around the mean population at the time of designation of the SPA. to account for natural change;
- The extent of the supporting habitat within the site is maintained.

Common scoter (*Melanitta nigra*)
Subject to natural change, maintain or enhance the common scoter population and its supporting habitats in favourable condition. The interest feature common scoter will be considered to be in favourable condition only when both of the following two conditions are met:

- The size of the common scoter population is at, or shows only non-significant fluctuation around the mean population at the time of designation of the SPA to account for natural change;
- The extent of the supporting habitat within the site is maintained.

Non-breeding assemblage of over 20,000 waterbirds
Subject to natural change, maintain or enhance the waterbird assemblage and its supporting habitats in favourable condition. The interest feature waterbird assemblage will be considered to be in favourable condition only when each of the following two conditions is met:

- The size of the waterbird assemblage population shows only non-significant fluctuation around the mean at the time of designation to allow for natural change;
- The extent of the waterbird assemblage supporting habitat within the site is maintained.

Wales

Site Name: Glannau Aberdaron and Ynys Enlli / Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island SPA	
Location	Latitude 52º 48'34"N Longitude 04º 44'37"W
Area (ha)	505.03
Summary	Glannau Aberdaron and Ynys Enlli, or Aberdaron Coast and Bardsey Island, is located at the tip of the Lleyn Peninsula in north-west Wales. The site consists of the island of Bardsey (Ynys Enlli) and part of the tip of the Lleyn Peninsula, together with two smaller islands – the Gwylans. The coastline is rocky, with many crags, screes and low cliffs. The Aberdaron coast consists of a series of heather-covered hills rising to about 190m, separated by valleys occupied by pastures. The maritime heaths are dominated by heather *Calluna vulgaris*, bell *heather Erica cinerea* and western gorse *Ulex gallii* and are exposed to strong westerly winds. The mountain on Ynys Enlli has similar heathland to the mainland, whilst the sheltered screes on the north-east of the island have a rich fern and bryophyte flora. The site supports a resident population of chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax* which depend on the diverse mix of habitats present and their low-intensity agricultural management. The site also holds a large breeding colony of Manx shearwaters *Puffinus puffinus*. The shearwaters feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters as well as more distantly in the Irish Sea.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*, 12 pairs representing at least 3.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at late 1990s)

Over winter:
Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*, 24 pairs representing at least 3.5% of the wintering population in Great Britain (RSPB)

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*, 6,930 pairs representing at least 2.6% of the breeding population (Count, as at 1996)

Conservation objectives:

Conservation Objective for Feature 1: Internationally important population (1% or more of the Great Britain population) of breeding and non-breeding season chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*.

Vision for feature 1: Chough
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The breeding population of chough is at least 14 pairs, or 5% of the GB population.
- The wintering population of chough is at least 28 individuals, or 5% of the GB population.
- Sufficient suitable habitat is present to support the populations.
- Breeding population is stable or increasing.
- Productivity is stable.
- Non-breeding flocks are stable or increasing (summer and winter).
- Breeding and non-breeding birds use Ynys Enlli for feeding throughout the year.
- Chough feeding habitats are themselves in a favourable conservation status and that the specified and operational limits and grazing prescriptions for these habitats incorporate chough feeding requirements (i.e. sward height and bare ground).
- Disturbance of breeding and feeding chough is minimal.
- The factors affecting the feature are under control.

Conservation Objective for Feature 2: Internationally important population (1% or more of the Great Britain population) of breeding Manx shearwaters *Puffinus puffinus.*

Vision for Feature 2: Manx shearwater
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Breeding population of Manx shearwater (confined to Ynys Enlli) is stable or increasing.
- Reproductive rates remain stable.
- Deaths from the lighthouse attractions, fencing and other infrastructure are minimal.
- No ground predators are introduced.
- Nesting birds are not disturbed by restoration works on boundary walls or recreational activities.
- All factors affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control.

Site Name: Grassholm SPA	
Location	Latitude 51º 43'51"N Longitude 05º 28'47"W
Area (ha)	10.72
Summary	Grassholm is a small island which lies about 18km west of the mainland coast of Pembrokeshire in south-west Wales. It is a rather low, flat-topped basalt island with limited terrestrial vegetation owing to the effects of large numbers of breeding seabirds, together with the influence of salt spray and wind exposure. Grassholm is of major importance as a breeding site for gannet *Morus bassanus*. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in nearby waters, as well as more distantly elsewhere in the Irish Sea.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated:	
Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species: **During the breeding season:** Gannet *Morus bassanus*, 33,000 pairs representing at least 12.5% of the breeding North Atlantic population (Count as at 1994/5)	
Conservation objectives:	
Conservation Objective for Feature 1: Gannet **Vision for Gannet** The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied: • The population will not fall below 30,000 pairs in three consecutive years, • It will not drop by more than 25% of the previous year's figures in any one year. • There will be no decline in this population significantly greater than any decline in the North Atlantic population as a whole.	

Site Name: Skokholm and Skomer SPA	
Location	Latitude 51º 44'10"N Longitude 05º 17'30"W
Area (ha)	427.71
Summary	Skomer, Skokholm and Middleholm are three islands lying off the extreme south-west tip of Pembrokeshire in south-west Wales. They are bounded by cliffs that reach 70m on Skomer. The plateau vegetation is much affected by salt spray, rabbit grazing and nutrient enrichment from seabirds. The islands have mixed grassland and maritime heath vegetation in varying proportions, and on Skomer especially there are now large stands of bracken *Pteridium aquilinum*. The coastal habitats of the SPA support an important resident population of chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*. These birds nest at high density in traditional locations within the cliffs and depend on the diverse mix of coastal habitats present and their low-intensity agricultural management. The islands also support a large number of breeding seabirds, especially petrels, gulls and auks. Especially notable is the high proportion (over half) of the world population of Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus* that nest here. The nesting seabirds using the site feed outside the SPA in surrounding marine areas, as well as more distantly.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:

During the breeding season:
Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*, 4 pairs representing at least 1.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain

Short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*, 6 pairs representing at least 0.6% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count as at 1998)

Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*, 3,500 pairs representing at least 4.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count as at 1995)

Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:

During the breeding season:
Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, 20,300 pairs representing at least 16.4% of the breeding Western Europe/ Mediterranean/Western Africa population (Mean 1993 to 1997)

Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*, 150,968 pairs representing at least 56.9% of the breeding population (Count, as at late 1990s)

Puffin *Fratercula arctica*, 9,500 pairs representing at least 1.1% of the breeding population (Count, as at mid-1980s)

The area qualifies under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 67,278 individual seabirds (Count period ongoing) including: Razorbill *Alca torda*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*, puffin *Fratercula arctica*, lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*, Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*, storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*.

Conservation objectives:

Conservation Objective for Feature 1: Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*

Vision for feature 1
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The Skomer breeding population will be at least 3 pairs
- The Skokholm breeding population will be at least 1 pair
- The SPA breeding population will be 4 pairs, (this currently represents around 5 % of the Pembrokeshire chough population and 1.2% of the GB population)
- Breeding success will be 1.5 chicks/pair
- Sufficient suitable habitat will be present to support the populations
- The factors affecting the feature are under control

Conservation Objective for Feature 2: Short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*

Vision for feature 2
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The breeding population will be at least 6 pairs
- Breeding success will be at least 1 chicks/pair
- Sufficient suitable habitat will be present to support the populations
- The factors affecting the feature are under control

Site Name: Skokholm and Skomer SPA

Conservation Objective for Feature 3: Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*

Vision for feature 3
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The population of storm petrel will be at least 3500 pairs within the SPA,
- Sufficient suitable nesting sites will be present to support at least the current populations
- The factors affecting the feature are under control

Conservation Objective for Feature 4: Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*

Vision for feature 4
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- During the breeding season the population of lesser black-backed gull will be at least 20,300 pairs within the SPA. This re presents around 16.4% of the current breeding Western European/Mediterranean/western African population
- Breeding success will be at least 0.4 chicks/pair
- Sufficient suitable nesting sites will be present to support at least the current populations
- The factors affecting the feature are under control

Conservation Objective for Feature 5: Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*

Vision for feature 5
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- During the breeding season the population of Manx shearwater will be at least 150,000 pairs within the SPA (this represents around half of the current breeding population).
- Breeding success will be at least 0.5 chicks per egg laid
- The factors affecting the feature are under control

Conservation Objective for Feature 6: Puffin *Fratercula arctica*

Vision for feature 6
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- During the breeding season the population of puffins will be at least 9,500 pairs within the SPA, (this represents at least 1.1% of the current breeding population)
- Breeding success will be 0.7 chicks/pair
- The factors affecting the feature are under control

Conservation Objective for Feature 7: Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.

Vision for feature 7
The vision for this feature is for it to be in a favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:
Each of the component species of the seabird assemblage will be in favourable condition for the assemblage as a whole to achieve Favourable Condition
During the breeding season the SPA will regularly support at least 67,000 individual seabirds of the following species, most of which also qualify independently as SPA features:

- Razorbill *Alca torda*
- Guillemot *Uria aalge*
- Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*
- Puffin *Fratercula arctica*
- Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*
- Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*
- Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*

C2 Coastal and marine Special Areas of Conservation

Northern Ireland

Site Name: Strangford Lough SAC	
Location	Grid Ref J559577 (centre point) Latitude 54º26'40"N Longitude 05º35'40"W
Area (ha)	15,398.54
Summary	The intertidal mudflats and sandflats in the north of Strangford Lough represent the largest single continuous area of such habitat in Northern Ireland. There are very extensive areas of muddy sand from Newtownards to Ardmillan Bay in the west and to Greyabbey in the east. The habitat also occurs in the south-west reaches of the Lough along the northern shore of Lecale. The northern flats support luxuriant beds of the eelgrasses *Zostera noltei* and *Z. angustifolia*. Common eelgrass *Z. marina* and tasselled pondweed *Ruppia maritima* are also present, the latter being widespread but quite local in its distribution. Such extensive beds are rare in the British Isles.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, coastal lagoons *priority feature, large shallow inlets and bays, reefs
Secondary features: Annual vegetation of drift lines, perennial vegetation of stony banks, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-puccinellietalia maritimae*).

Annex II Species
Primary features: None
Secondary features: Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*

Conservation objectives:

To maintain each feature in favourable condition. For each feture there are a number of component objectives which are outlined below:

Feature	Global Status	Component Objective
Large shallow inlet and bay	A	Maintain the extent of the large shallow inlet and bay Allow the natural processes which determine the development, structure, function and extent of the large shallow inlet and bay, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat.
Coastal lagoons	B	Maintain the extent of the coastal lagoons Allow the natural processes which determine the development, structure, function and extent of the coastal lagoons, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat.
Mudflats and sandflats not covered by sea water at low tide	B	Maintain the extent of mudflats and sandflats not covered by sea water at low tide Allow the natural processes which determine the development, structure and extent of mudflats and sandflats not covered by sea water at low tide, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat.
Reefs	B	Maintain the extent of the reefs Allow the natural processes which determine the development, structure, function and extent of the reefs, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat.
Annual vegetation of drift lines	C	Maintain and enhance the extent of annual vegetation of drift lines subject to natural processes Allow the natural processes which determine the development and extent of annual vegetation of drift lines to operate appropriately

Site Name: Strangford Lough SAC		
		Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this community including the presence of notable species
Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*)	C	To maintain or extend, as appropriate, the area of saltmarsh, subject to natural processes To maintain or enhance, as appropriate, the composition of the saltmarsh communities To maintain transitions between saltmarsh communities and to other adjoining habitats To permit the continued operation of formative and controlling natural processes acting on the saltmarsh communities
Perennial vegetation of stony banks	C	Maintain and enhance the extent of perennial vegetation of stony banks subject to natural processes Allow the natural processes which determine the development and extent of perennial vegetation of stony banks to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this community including the presence of notable species
Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand	C	Maintain and enhance the extent of *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand subject to natural processes Allow the natural processes which determine the development and extent of *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat.
Phoca vitulina	C	Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the harbour seal population Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, physical features used by harbour seals within the site

Site Name: Murlough SAC

Location	Grid Ref: J445313 (centre point) Latitude 54º12'40"N Longitude 05º47'00"W
Area (ha)	11,902.03
Summary	Murlough is one of the most diverse and natural dune systems in Northern Ireland. The site is an ancient system with acidic sands and a long history of traditional management. A complex mosaic of different communities, some of which are very species-rich, covers the 'grey dunes'. Marram *Ammophila arenaria* and red fescue *Festuca rubra* are dominant over much of the area, while species such as common restharrow *Ononis repens* and wild thyme *Thymus polytrichus* are prevalent where the sward is shorter and more herb-rich. These grey dunes form part of a well-developed natural succession from 2110 Embryonic shifting dunes and 2120 Shifting dunes along the shoreline on the seaward side, to areas of dune heath and gorse *Ulex europaeus* scrub on the landward side.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (grey dunes)*priority feature, Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*)*priority feature
Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-puccinellietalia maritimae*), embryonic shifting dunes, shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria*, dunes with *Salix repens spp.argentea* (*Salicion arenariae*).

Annex II Species
Primary features: Marsh fritillary butterfly *Euphydryas aurinia*
Secondary features: Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*

Conservation objectives:

To maintain each feature in favourable condition. For each feature there are a number of component objectives which are outlined below:

Feature	Global Status	Component Objective
Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea)	A	Maintain and if feasible, expand the extent of existing decalcified fixed dune, H 11 and H10. Increase permitted into areas of rank dune grassland, NOT into spp-rich short turf (Grey Dune SD8). Maintain and enhance structural and species diversity within the H11 and H10 communities including the presence of notable species. Seek nature conservation management over suitable areas immediately outside the cSAC where there is possibility of restoring decalcified fixed dune – *to be determined* Maintain the diversity and quality of habitats associated with the decalcified fixed dunes, e.g. neutral grasslands, scrub, especially where these exhibit natural transition to decalcified fixed dune vegetation.
Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*)	C	Maintain or extend, as appropriate, the area of saltmarsh, subject to natural processes Maintain or enhance, as appropriate, the composition of the saltmarsh communities Maintain transitions between saltmarsh communities and to other adjoining habitats Permit the continued operation of formative and controlling natural processes acting on the saltmarsh communities
Dunes with *Salix repens ssp. Argentea* (*Salicion arenariae*)	C	Maintain and expand the extent of existing Fixed dunes with *Salix repens.* Increase permitted into areas of rank dune grassland, NOT into spp-rich short turf (Grey Dune SD8). Maintain and enhance species diversity within the SD16 community including the presence of notable species. Seek nature conservation management over suitable areas immediately outside the cSAC where there is possibility of restoring fixed dune with *Salix repens – to be determined*
Embryonic shifting dunes	C	Maintain or enhance the extent of embryonic shifting dunes subject to natural processes Allow the natural processes which determine the development and extent of embryonic shifting dunes to operate appropriately
Fixed dunes with herbaceous	B	Maintain and expand the extent of existing species-rich fixed dune, SD8.

Site Name: Murlough SAC		
vegetation (grey dunes)		Maintain and enhance species diversity within the SD8 community including the presence of notable species. Seek nature conservation management over suitable areas immediately outside the cSAC where there is possibility of restoring fixed dune – *to be determined* Maintain the diversity and quality of habitats associated with the fixed dunes, e.g. neutral grasslands, scrub, especially where these exhibit natural transitions to fixed dune vegetation.
Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide	C	Maintain the extent of mudflats and sandflats not covered by sea water at low tide Allow the natural processes which determine the development, structure and extent of mudflats and sandflats not covered by sea water at low tide, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat.
Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time	C	Allow the natural processes which determine the development, structure and extent of sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this habitat. Maintain the extent and volume of sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, subject to natural processes.
Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* (white dunes)	C	Maintain and enhance the extent of white dunes subject to natural processes Allow the natural processes which determine the development and extent of white dunes to operate appropriately Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, the species diversity within this community
Eurodryas aurinia	B	Maintain (and if feasible enhance) population numbers and distribution. Maintain (and if feasible enhance) the extent and quality of suitable Marsh Fritillary breeding habitat, particularly suitable rosettes of the larval food plant *Succisa pratensis*
Phoca vitulina	C	Maintain (and if feasible enhance) population numbers and distribution of harbour seal. Maintain and enhance, as appropriate, physical features used by harbour seals within the site

Scotland

Site Name: Solway Firth SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NY144648 (central point) Latitude 54º58'15"N Longitude 03º20'12"W
Area (ha)	43,636.72
Summary	The Solway is representative of sublittoral sandbanks on the coast of north-west England/south-west Scotland. The sandbanks comprise mainly gravelly and clean sands, owing in part to the very dynamic nature of the estuary. The inner estuary contains constantly changing channels, and a predominance of sand is characteristic of such high-energy systems. There is a transition to less extreme conditions in the outer estuary. The dominant species of the infaunal communities comprise different annelid worms, crustaceans, molluscs and echinoderms, depending on the nature of the substrate.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, estuaries, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, *Salicomia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt measows (Glauco-puccinellietalia maritimae)
Secondary features: Reefs, perennial vegetation of stony banks, fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation *priority feature

Annex II Species
Primary features: Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatillis*
Secondary features: none

Conservation objectives:

For Annex I habitats
To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Extent of the habitats on site
- Distribution of the habitats within site
- Structure and function of the habitats
- Processes supporting the habitats
- Distribution of typical species of the habitats
- Viability of typical species as components of the habitats
- No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats

For Annex II species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within the site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

England

Site Name: Drigg Coast SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SD071960 (central point) Latitude 54º21'02"N Longitude 03º25'47"W
Area (ha)	1,397.44
Summary	Drigg is an example of a small, bar-built estuary on the north-west coast of England. It is fed by three rivers (the Irt, Mite and Esk) which discharge through a mouth that has been narrowed by large sand and shingle spits. The sediments within the estuary are largely muddy within the Rivers Irt and Mite, while those of the Esk are more sandy, particularly towards the mouth. There is a substantial freshwater influence in the upper reaches of all three rivers, with good development of associated animal communities. Within the site are some of the least-disturbed transitions to terrestrial habitats of any estuary found in the UK.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Estuaries, Altlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*) *priority feature, dunes with *Salix repens spp. argentea*
Secondary features: Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-puccinellietalia maritimae*), embryonic shifting dunes, shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria*, fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation* priority feature, humid dune slacks

Annex II Species
Primary features: None
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

With regard to the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the qualifying features listed above): avoid the deterioration of the qualifying natural habitats and the habitats of qualifying species, and the significant disturbance of those qualifying species, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving favourable conservation status of each of the qualifying features.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely
- The population of qualifying species
- The distribution of qualifying species within the site

Site Name: Morecambe Bay SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SD371697 (central point) Latitude 54º07'09"N Longitude 02º57'42"W
Area (ha)	61,506.22
Summary	Morecambe Bay in north-west England is the confluence of four principal estuaries, the Leven, Kent, Lune and Wyre (the latter lies just outside the site boundary), together with other smaller examples such as the Keer. Collectively these form the largest single area of continuous intertidal mudflats and sandflats in the UK and the best example of muddy sandflats on the west coast. The estuaries are macro-tidal with a spring tidal range of 9m. The significant tidal prisms of the estuaries result in the Bay being riven by large low-water channel systems. The Kent, Leven and Lune estuaries have been modified variously by railway embankments, flood embankments and training walls but support extensive intertidal areas. Although cobble 'skears' and shingle beaches occur at their mouths, the estuaries consist predominantly of fine sands and muddy sands. The estuaries support dense invertebrate communities, their composition reflecting the salinity and sediment regimes within each estuary. Extensive saltmarshes and glasswort *Salicornia* spp. beds are present in the Lune estuary, contrasting with the fringing saltmarshes and more open intertidal flats of the Leven and Kent estuaries.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, large shallow inlets and bays, reefs, perennial vegetation of stony banks, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows, shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria*, fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation, humid dunes slacks
Secondary features: sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, coastal lagoons, reefs, embryonic shifting dunes, Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (*Calluno-Ulicetea*), dunes with *Salix repens spp. argentea* (*Salicion arenariae*)

Annex II Species
Primary features: Great crested newt *Triturus cristatus*
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

For Annex I Habitats
To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Extent of the habitats on site
- Distribution of the habitats within site
- Structure and function of the habitats
- Processes supporting the habitats
- Distribution of typical species of the habitats
- Viability of typical species as components of the habitats
- No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats

For Annex II Species
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maninatined in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within the site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Shell Flat and Lune Deep SCI	
Location	Grid Ref: Lat 53.857ºN Long 3.217ºW (central point) Latitude 53º51'50"N Longitude 03º12'14"W
Area (ha)	10,565
Summary	The Shell Flat component of the Shell Flat and Lune Deep site is a crescent shaped sandbank comprising a range of mud and sand sediments. Shell Flat has a typical sandy substrate biological community. Shell Flat is the only sandbank feature identified within the outer Shell Flat site and is known to provide important habitat for commercial fish species and bird populations. Lune Deep and the area immediately to the north support mixed faunal turf communities over a cobble/rock substrate. These areas provide habitat for erect hydroids and bryozoans with some areas having erect sponges which form the biotope *Flustra foliacea* and *Haliclona oculata* with a rich faunal turf on tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata. The reef habitat present in the area represents a good example of boulder and bedrock reef, with the largest proportions of rock found along the unique kettle hole feature known as Lune Deep. The northern edges of Lune Deep are characterised by heavily silted cobble and boulder slopes, subject to strong tidal currents with a dense hydroid and bryozoan turf. This unique enclosed deep hole provides a contrasting habitat to the surrounding muddy communities of the Eastern Irish Mudbelt. The northern flanks of Lune Deep are composed of exposed bedrock with a rugged seabed physiography. In cntrast, the southern flank consists of a smooth seabed which is a sink for muddy sands.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated:	
Annex I Habitat Primary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, reefs Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: None Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
For Annex I Habitats, Subject to natural change, maintain the qualifying habitats (described above) all the time in favourable condition. Favourable condition of the sandbank will be determined through assessment that the following are maintained in the long term in the site: • The extent of the habitat • Diversity of the habitat and its component species • Community structure of the habitat (e.g. population structure of individual notable species and their contribution to the functioning of the ecosystem) • Natural environmental quality (e.g. water quality, suspended sediment levels etc,) • Natural environmental processes (e.g. biological and physical processes that occur naturally in the environment, such as water circulation and sediment deposition should not deviate from baseline at designation)	

Site Name: Dee Estuary / Aber Dyfrdwy SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SJ191819 (central point) Latitude 53º19'39"N Longitude 03º12'53"W
Area (ha)	15,805.07
Summary	The Dee Estuary forms the most extensive type of saltmarsh in the Dee, and since the 1980s it has probably displaced very large quantities of the non-native common cord-grass *Spartina anglica*. The high accretion rates found in the estuary are likely to favour further development of this type of vegetation. The saltmarsh is regularly inundated by the sea; characteristic salt-tolerant perennial flowering plant species include common saltmarsh-grass *Puccinellia maritima*, sea aster *Aster tripolium*, and sea arrowgrass *Triglochin maritima*. In a few areas there are unusual transitions to wet woodland habitats.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-puccinellietalia maritimae*)
Secondary features: Estuaries, annual vegetation of drift lines, vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts, embryonic shifting dunes, shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria*, fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation*priority feature, humid dune slacks

Annex II Species
Primary features: None
Secondary features: Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis*, petalwort *Petalophyllum ralfsii*

Conservation objectives:

For Annex I Habitats, the following features will be considered to be in favourable condition when:

Estuaries
- the aggregate total extent of all estuarine communities within the site is maintained
- the spatial distribution of estuarine communities within the site is maintained
- the extent of individual estuarine habitat features within the site is maintained
- the variety and relative proportions of sediment and rocky substrates within the estuary is maintained
- the variety and extent of any notable subtidal sediment communities is maintained
- the variety and extent of notable intertidal hard substrata communities is maintained
- the spatial and temporal patterns of salinity, suspended sediments and nutrients concentrations are maintained within limits sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the statements above

Mudflats and sandflats
- the total extent of mudflat and sandflat communities within the site is maintained
- the proportions of individual mudflat and sandflat communities within the site are maintained
- the topography of the intertidal flats and the dynamic processes of channel migration and sinuosity across the flats are maintained
- the abundance of typical species of the mudflat and sandflat feature within the site is maintained

***Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand**
- subject to natural processes, each of the following conditions are met
- the total extent of pioneer saltmarsh vegetation communities within the site is maintained
- the presence of pioneer saltmarsh vegetation communities as part of transitions from intertidal sediment communities to higher saltmarsh are maintained
- the abundance of the typical species of the pioneer saltmarsh vegetation communities is maintained;
- the abundance of the notable species of the pioneer saltmarsh vegetation communities is maintained.
- and, regardless of natural processes the overall extent and abundance of common cord grass *Spartina anglica* is not increasing within the pioneer saltmarsh zone

Atlantic salt meadow
- the total extent of Atlantic salt meadow vegetation communities within the site is maintained
- the proportions of individual Atlantic salt meadow vegetation communities within the site are maintained
- the zonation of Atlantic salt meadow vegetation communities2 and their transitions to fresh water and terrestrial vegetation are maintained
- the morphology of saltmarsh creeks and pans and the process of their evolution are maintained
- the extent of ungrazed areas of salt meadow within the estuary is maintained and there is no increase in grazing intensity over the rest of the salt meadow
- the relative abundance of the typical species3 of the Atlantic salt meadow vegetation communities is maintained
- the abundance of the notable species4 of the Atlantic salt meadow vegetation communities is maintained

Annual vegetation of drift lines
- the extent of coarse sediment / shingle formations capable of supporting drift line vegetation communities within the site is maintained

Site Name: Dee Estuary / Aber Dyfrdwy SAC
• the presence of annual drift line vegetation communities within the site is maintained • the presence of the typical species of the annual drift line vegetation communities is maintained
For Annex II Species, the following features will be considered to be in favourable condition when: ***Lampetra fluviatilis* (river lamprey)** subject to natural processes, each of the following conditions are met: • the migratory passage of both adult and juvenile river lamprey through the Dee Estuary between Liverpool Bay and the River Dee is unobstructed by physical barriers and / or poor water quality • the five year mean count of river lampreys recorded by the Chester Weir fish trap is no less than 55 under the monitoring regime in use prior to notification [*i.e. 100% of the mean annual count during the five years for which data are available prior to notification: 1993, 1997-2000*] • the abundance of prey species forming the river lamprey's food resource within the estuary, is maintained ***Petromyzon marinus* (sea lamprey)** subject to natural processes, each of the following conditions are met: • the migratory passage of both adult and juvenile sea lampreys through the Dee Estuary between Liverpool Bay and the River Dee is unobstructed by physical barriers and / or poor water quality • the five year mean count of sea lampreys recorded by the Chester Weir fish trap is no less than 18 under the monitoring regime in use prior to notification. [*i.e. 100% of the mean annual count during the five years for which data are available prior to notification: 1993, 1997-2000*] • the abundance of prey species forming the sea lamprey's food resource within the estuary, is maintained

Site Name: Pen Llŷn a'r Sarnau /Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SH401130 (central point) Latitude 52º41'29"N Longitude 04º21'59"W
Area (ha)	146023.48
Summary	The Pen Llŷn a'r Sarnau SAC encompasses areas of sea, coast and estuary that support a wide range of different marine habitats and wildlife. The nature of the seabed and coast and the range of environmental conditions present vary throughout the SAC. Differences in rock and sediment type, aspect, sediment movement, exposure to tidal currents and wave action, water clarity and salinity together with biological and food chain interactions have created a wide range of habitats and associated communities of marine plant and animal species, some of which are unique in Wales. Pen Llŷn a'r Sarnau SAC is a multiple interest site that has been selected for the presence of 9 marine habitat types and associated wildlife (Habitats Directive Annex I habitat types) and 3 mammal species (Habitats Directive Annex II species). The features are distributed throughout the SAC with no single feature occupying the entire SAC and with features overlapping in some locations.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, estuaries, coastal lagoons, large shallow inlets and bays, reefs
Secondary features: Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, *Salicornia* and other annuals colonising mud and sand, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*), submerged or partially submerged sea caves

Annex II Species
Primary features: None
Secondary features: Bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncates*, otter *Lutra lutra*, grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*

Conservation objectives:

To achieve favourable conservation status all the following, subject to natural processes, need to be fulfilled and maintained in the long-term. If these objectives are not met restoration measures will be needed to achieve favourable conservation status.

Habitat features

Range

The overall distribution and extent of the habitat features within the site, and each of their main component parts is stable or increasing.

For the reef feature these include:

- Rocky intertidal reefs
- Rocky subtidal reefs
- Extensive boulder and cobble reefs – the sarnau
- Biogenic reefs (horse mussel *Modiolus modiolus* reef / green crenella *Musculus discors* reef and Honeycomb worm *Sabellaria alveolata* reef
- Carbonate reef formed by methane gas leaking from the seabed.

For the intertidal mudflat and sandflat feature these include:

- *Mya arenaria* and polychaetes in muddy gravel
- Eel grass *Zostera marina* beds.
- Muddy gullies in the Mawddach estuary.

For the *Salicornia* feature this includes:

- Communities characterised by the species *Sarcocornia perennis*.

For the intertidal mudflats and sandflats and sandbanks features this requires an overall stability or increase in the amount of the feature, taking into account the areas of long term stability and localised losses and additions arising from environmental processes.

For estuaries this includes the stability of sandy sediments in proportion to the muddy sediments.

Restoration and recovery
As part of this objective it should be noted that; for the estuaries feature additional land which should form an integral part of the estuarine ecosystem should be restored

Structure and function
The physical, biological and chemical structure and functions necessary for the long-term maintenance and quality of the

Site Name: Pen Llŷn a'r Sarnau /Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC

habitat are not degraded. Important elements include:

- geology
- sedimentology
- geomorphology,
- hydrography and meteorology
- water and sediment chemistry
- biological interactions.

This includes a need for nutrient levels in the water column and sediments to be:

- at or below existing statutory guideline concentrations
- within ranges that are not potentially detrimental to the long term maintenance of the features species populations, their abundance and range.

Contaminant levels in the water column and sediments derived from human activity to be:

- at or below existing statutory guideline concentrations
- below levels that would potentially result in increase in contaminant concentrations within sediments or biota
- below levels potentially detrimental to the long-term maintenance of the features species populations, their abundance or range.

For Atlantic saltmeadows this includes the morphology of the saltmarsh creeks and pans

Restoration and recovery
As part of this objective it should be noted that; for the estuaries feature the structure and functions of the estuaries that have been damaged/degraded by the constraints of artificial structures such as flood banks, are restored.

Typical species
The presence, abundance, condition and diversity of typical species are such that habitat quality is not degraded. Important elements include:

- species richness
- population structure and dynamics,
- physiological heath,
- reproductive capacity
- recruitment,
- mobility
- range

As part of this objective it should be noted that:

- populations of typical species subject to existing commercial fisheries need to be at an abundance equal to or greater than that required to achieve maximum sustainable yield and secure in the long term
- the management and control of activities or operations likely to adversely affect the habitat feature, is appropriate for maintaining it in favourable condition and is secure in the long term.

Restoration and recovery
As part of this objective it should be noted that; for the reefs feature the potential for expansion of the horse mussel Modiolus modiolus community off the north Llŷn coast is not inhibited.

Species features

Populations

The population is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitat. Important elements are population size, structure, production, and condition of the species within the site.

As part of this objective it should be noted that :

- for bottlenose dolphin, otter and grey seal; contaminant burdens derived from human activity are below levels that may cause physiological damage, or immune or reproductive suppression
- grey seal populations should not be reduced as a consequence of human activity

Range
The species population within the site is such that the natural range of the population is not being reduced or likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future.

As part of this objective it should be noted that for bottlenose dolphin, otter and grey seal

- Their range within the SAC and adjacent inter-connected areas is not constrained or hindered
- There are appropriate and sufficient food resources within the SAC and beyond

The sites and amount of supporting habitat used by these species are accessible and their extent and quality is stable or increasing

Site Name: Pen Llŷn a'r Sarnau /Lleyn Peninsula and the Sarnau SAC

Supporting habitats and species

The presence, abundance, condition and diversity of habitats and species required to support this species is such that the distribution, abundance and populations dynamics of the species within the site and population beyond the site is stable or increasing. Important considerations include;

- distribution,
- extent,
- structure,
- function and quality of habitat,
- prey availability and quality.

As part of this objective it should be noted that;

- The abundance of prey species subject to existing commercial fisheries needs to be equal to or greater than that required to achieve maximum sustainable yield and secure in the long term.
- The management and control of activities or operations likely to adversely affect the species feature, is appropriate for maintaining it in favourable condition and is secure in the long term.
- Contamination of potential prey species should be below concentrations potentially harmful to their physiological health.
- Disturbance by human activity is below levels that suppress reproductive success, physiological health or long-term behaviour
- For otter there are sufficient sources within the SAC and beyond of high quality freshwater for drinking and bathing.

Restoration and recovery

As part of this objective it should be noted that for the bottlenose dolphin and otter, populations should be increasing.

Site Name: Cardigan Bay/ Bae Ceredigion SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SN214641 (central point) Latitude 52º14'47"N Longitude 04º37'02"W
Area (ha)	95860.36
Summary	Cardigan Bay is one of the largest bays in the British Isles, measuring over 100km (60 miles) across its westernmost extent from the Lleyn Peninsula to St. David's Head. A population of bottlenose dolphins forms a primary interest of the Bay and it was for this that the Bay was first selected as a Special Area of Conservation. Bottlenose dolphins range widely throughout UK waters and considerably further afield, but Cardigan Bay is one of the very few areas around the UK where significant numbers are known to occur regularly. The Cardigan Bay SAC is a multiple interest site which has been selected for the presence of 7 interest features that qualify under Annex I and Annex II of the Habitats Directive. The features are distributed throughout the SAC with no single feature occupying the entire SAC and with features overlapping in some locations.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: None
Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, reefs, submerged or partially submerged sea caves

Annex II Species
Primary features: Bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncates*
Secondary features: Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis*, grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*

Conservation objectives:

To achieve favourable conservation status all the following, subject to natural processes, need to be fulfilled and maintained in the long-term. If these objectives are not met restoration measures will be needed to achieve favourable conservation status.

Habitat features

Range
The overall distribution and extent of the habitat features within the site, and each of their main component parts is stable or increasing.

For the reef feature these include:
- Intertidal bedrock reefs
- Intertidal cobble, pebble with *Sabellaria alveolata* (biogenic) reefs
- Subtidal bedrock reefs
- Subtidal pebble, cobble and boulder reefs
- Sea caves

Structure and function
The physical, biological and chemical structure and functions necessary for the long-term maintenance and quality of the habitat are not degraded. Important elements include:
- geology
- sedimentology
- geomorphology,
- hydrography and meteorology
- water and sediment chemistry
- biological interactions.

This includes a need for nutrient levels in the water column and sediments to be:
- at or below existing statutory guideline concentrations
- within ranges that are not potentially detrimental to the long term maintenance of the features species populations, their abundance and range.

Contaminant levels in the water column and sediments derived from human activity to be:
- at or below existing statutory guideline concentrations
- below levels that would potentially result in increase in contaminant concentrations within sediments or biota
- below levels potentially detrimental to the long-term maintenance of the features species populations, their abundance or range.

Typical species
The presence, abundance, condition and diversity of typical species are such that habitat quality is not degraded. Important elements include:
- species richness

Site Name: Cardigan Bay/ Bae Ceredigion SAC

- population structure and dynamics,
- physiological heath,
- reproductive capacity
- recruitment,
- mobility
- range

As part of this objective it should be noted that:

- populations of typical species subject to existing commercial fisheries need to be at an abundance equal to or greater than that required to achieve maximum sustainable yield and secure in the long term
- the management and control of activities or operations likely to adversely affect the habitat feature, is appropriate for maintaining it in favourable condition and is secure in the long term.

Species features

Populations

The population is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitat.
Important elements include:

- population size
- structure, production
- condition of the species within the site.

As part of this objective it should be noted that for bottlenose dolphin and grey seal;

- Contaminant burdens derived from human activity are below levels that may cause physiological damage, or immune or reproductive suppression

For grey seal populations should not be reduced as a consequence of human activity

Range

The species population within the site is such that the natural range of the population is not being reduced or likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future.

As part of this objective it should be noted that for bottlenose dolphin and grey seal

- Their range within the SAC and adjacent inter-connected areas is not constrained or hindered
- There are appropriate and sufficient food resources within the SAC and beyond
- The sites and amount of supporting habitat used by these species are accessible and their extent and quality is stable or increasing

Supporting habitats and species

The presence, abundance, condition and diversity of habitats and species required to support this species is such that the distribution, abundance and populations dynamics of the species within the site and population beyond the site is stable or increasing. Important considerations include;

- distribution,
- extent,
- structure,
- function and quality of habitat,
- prey availability and quality.

As part of this objective it should be noted that;

- The abundance of prey species subject to existing commercial fisheries needs to be equal to or greater than that required to achieve maximum sustainable yield and secure in the long term.
- The management and control of activities or operations likely to adversely affect the species feature is appropriate for maintaining it in favourable condition and is secure in the long term.
- Contamination of potential prey species should be below concentrations potentially harmful to their physiological health.
- Disturbance by human activity is below levels that suppress reproductive success, physiological health or long-term behaviour

Restoration and recovery

As part of this objective it should be noted that for the bottlenose dolphin populations should be increasing.

Site Name: Pembrokeshire Marine/ Sir Benfro Forol SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SM503093 (central point) Latitude 51º43'35"N Longitude 05º36'57"W
Area (ha)	138069.45
Summary	The seas around Pembrokeshire have long been recognised for their marine conservation importance. Many characteristics have been identified as being important in the Pembrokeshire marine environment, including the: • extremely wide range of physical habitats; • distribution and extent of the physical entity of habitats; • very wide array of habitat structures and functional (environmental) processes; • integrity of structures and functional (environmental) processes; • species diversity; • extent, sizes and integrity of species populations resulting from the relatively limited • modification of distribution and extent of habitat and structure and functional (environmental) processes by human activity; • presence of specific habitats and species judged to be of particular importance because of their rarity, ecological importance or isolated position at the edge of population ranges. High habitat and biological diversity is of great importance throughout the site, particularly the well documented reefs habitat and the Milford Haven ria-estuary. The site's location at a biogeographical boundary between northern and southern species distributions contributes to the biological diversity. The habitat features are characterised by complex interrelationships with and between biotic and abiotic functional (environmental) processes and species populations. It is the combination of all these components together which gives the overall importance to the habitat features of the site.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitat
Primary features: Estuaries, large shallow inlets and bays, reefs
Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide, coastal lagoons, Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*), submerged or partially submerged sea caves

Annex II Species
Primary features: Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus,* shore dock *Rumex rupestris*
Secondary features: Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis,* allis shad *Alosa alosa*, twaite shad *Alosa fallax*, otter *Lutra lutra*

Conservation objectives:

To achieve favourable conservation status all the following, subject to natural processes, need to be fulfilled and maintained in the long-term. If these objectives are not met restoration measures will be needed to achieve favourable conservation status.

Habitat features

Range
The overall distribution and extent of the habitat features within the site, and each of their main component parts is stable or increasing.

For the inlets and bays feature these include;
- The embayment of St.Brides Bay
- The ria of Milford Haven
- Peripheral embayments and inlets

For the coastal lagoons feature this is subject to the requirements for maintenance of the artificial impoundment structure and maintenance of the lagoons for the original purpose or subsequent
- purpose that pre-dates classification of the site.

Structure and function
The physical, biological and chemical structure and functions necessary for the long-term maintenance and quality of the habitat are not degraded. Important elements include:
- geology
- sedimentology
- geomorphology,
- hydrography and meteorology
- water and sediment chemistry
- biological interactions.

This includes a need for nutrient levels in the water column and sediments to be:

Site Name: Pembrokeshire Marine/ Sir Benfro Forol SAC

- at or below existing statutory guideline concentrations
- within ranges that are not potentially detrimental to the long term maintenance of the features species populations, their abundance and range.

Contaminant levels in the water column and sediments derived from human activity to be:

- at or below existing statutory guideline concentrations
- below levels that would potentially result in increase in contaminant concentrations within sediments or biota
- below levels potentially detrimental to the long-term maintenance of the features species populations, their abundance or range.

Restoration and recovery
As part of this objective it should be noted that; the Milford Haven waterway complex would benefit from restorative action, for example through the removal of non-natural beach material, and the removal, replacement or improved maintenance of rock filled gabions. There is also need for some restoration of the populations of several typical species of the Milford Haven waterway complex that are severely depleted with respect to historical levels as a consequence primarily of human exploitation.

In the Milford Haven waterways complex inputs of nutrients and contaminants to the water column and sediments derived from human activity must remain at or below levels at the time the site became a candidate SAC.

For the lagoons feature this is subject to the requirements for maintenance of the artificial impoundment structures of coastal lagoons and maintenance of the lagoons for their original purpose or subsequent purpose that pre-dates classification of the site.

Typical species
The presence, abundance, condition and diversity of typical species are such that habitat quality is not degraded. Important elements include:

- species richness
- population structure and dynamics,
- physiological heath,
- reproductive capacity
- recruitment,
- mobility
- range

As part of this objective it should be noted that:

- populations of typical species subject to existing commercial fisheries need to be at an abundance equal to or greater than that required to achieve maximum sustainable yield and secure in the long term
- the management and control of activities or operations likely to adversely affect the habitat feature, is appropriate for maintaining it in favourable condition and is secure in the long term.

Restoration and recovery
For the inlets and bays features this includes the need for some restoration of the populations of several typical species which are severely depleted with respect to historical levels as a consequence, primarily of human exploitation.

In the Milford Haven waterways complex inputs of nutrients and contaminants to the water column and sediments derived from human activity must remain at or below levels at the time the site became a candidate SAC.

Species features

Populations
The population is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitat. Important elements are population size, structure, production, and condition of the species within the site.

As part of this objective it should be noted that for otter and grey seal;

- Contaminant burdens derived from human activity are below levels that may cause physiological damage, or immune or reproductive suppression

For grey seal, populations should not be reduced as a consequence of human activity

Range
The species population within the site is such that the natural range of the population is not being reduced or likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future.

As part of this objective it should be noted that for otter and grey seal

- Their range within the SAC and adjacent inter-connected areas is not constrained or hindered
- There are appropriate and sufficient food resources within the SAC and beyond
- The sites and amount of supporting habitat used by these species are accessible and their extent and quality is stable or increasing

Site Name: Pembrokeshire Marine/ Sir Benfro Forol SAC

Supporting habitats and species

The presence, abundance, condition and diversity of habitats and species required to support this species is such that the distribution, abundance and populations dynamics of the species within the site and population beyond the site is stable or increasing. Important considerations include;

- distribution,
- extent,
- structure,
- function and quality of habitat,
- prey availability and quality.

As part of this objective it should be noted that;

- The abundance of prey species subject to existing commercial fisheries needs to be equal to or greater than that required to achieve maximum sustainable yield and secure in the long term.
- The management and control of activities or operations likely to adversely affect the species feature is appropriate for maintaining it in favourable condition and is secure in the long term.
- Contamination of potential prey species should be below concentrations potentially harmful to their physiological health.
- Disturbance by human activity is below levels that suppress reproductive success, physiological health or long-term behaviour
- For otter there are sufficient sources within the SAC and beyond of high quality freshwater for drinking and bathing.

Restoration and recovery

In the Milford Haven waterways complex inputs of nutrients and contaminants to the water column and sediments derived from human activity must remain at or below levels at the time the site became a candidate SAC.

As part of this objective it should be noted that for the otter, populations should be increasing.

C3 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

Scotland

Site Name: River Bladnoch SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NX347604 (central point) Latitude 54º54'30"N Longitude 04º35'00"W
Area (ha)	300
Summary	The River Bladnoch supports a high-quality salmon population in south-west Scotland, which unusually for rivers in this area still supports a spring run of salmon. The river drains a moderate-sized catchment with both upland and lowland areas, and this variety is reflected in the river's ecological and water quality characteristics. Whilst there are problems in the river's headwaters arising from acidification, national and local initiatives are both reducing and ameliorating the worst effects of this pollution source.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated:	
Annex I Habitat Primary features: None Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying features and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term: • Population of the species, including range of genetic types, as a viable component of the site • Distribution of the species within site • Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species • Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species • No significant disturbance of the species	

England

Site Name: River Eden SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NY462237 (central point) Latitude 54º36'19"N Longitude 02º49'58"W
Area (ha)	2463.23
Summary	The Eden is an outstanding floristically rich, northern river on sandstone and hard limestone. The diversity of aquatic plants is amongst the highest of all rivers in Britain. The aquatic flora includes uncommon species and those at the geographical limit of their British distribution. Some of the headwaters of the Eden comprise one of the most important British sites for the native white-clawed crayfish. The river is also of high invertebrate interest for species associated with river shingles and sandbanks. The fish fauna includes Atlantic salmon, bullhead and all three species of lamprey found in British rivers.
Qualifying features for which the site is designated:	
Annex I Habitats Primary features: Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the *Littorelletea uniflorae* and/or of the *Isoëto-Nanojuncetea*, water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation, Alluvial forests with *Alnus glutinosa* and *Fraxinus excelsior* (Alno-Padion, *Alnion incanae*, *Salicion albae*) * Priority feature Secondary features: None **Annex II Species** Primary features: White-clawed (or Atlantic stream) crayfish *Austropotamobius pallipes*, sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, brook lamprey *Lampetra planeri*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatillis*, Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, bullhead *Cottus gobio*, otter *Lutra lutra* Secondary features: None	
Conservation objectives:	

Site Name: River Eden SAC

With regard to the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the qualifying features listed above): avoid the deterioration of the qualifying natural habitats and the habitats of qualifying species, and the significant disturbance of those qualifying species, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving favourable conservation status of each of the qualifying features.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely
- The population of qualifying species
- The distribution of qualifying species within the site

Site Name: River Derwent and Bassenthwaite Lake SAC

Location	Grid Ref: NY262207 (central point) Latitude 54º34'35"N Longitude 03º08'32"W
Area (ha)	1,832.96
Summary	The Derwent-Cocker is the largest oligotrophic, or nutrient poor, river in England that still retains high water quality and a natural channel. This low nutrient status is reflected in the abundance of bryophytes and the absence of a number of other plant species found in more nutrient rich rivers. There is, however, a natural succession of plant communities from source to mouth reflecting a slight increase in nutrient status downstream. Both rivers flow through two lakes, Derwentwater and Bassenthwaite on the Derwent and Buttermere and Crummock Water on the Cocker. These lakes have hydrological buffering effect which helps stabilise the flow regimes. The nationally rare plant floating water plantain occurs in Derwentwater. In places around Derwentwater a transition from open water to wet woodland, fen and swamp is present. The fish fauna of the Rivers Derwent and Cocker include salmon and sea, brook and river lampreys. Derwentwater has populations of the nationally rare fish vendace. Apart from Derwentwater, in Britain vendance is only known from Bassenthwaite Lake in the same catchment. Crummock Water has Arctic charr, a nationally scare member of the trout family found in oligotrophic lakes, The Derwent catchment supports otters.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitats
Primary features: Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the *Littorelletea uniflorae* and/or of the *Isoëto-Nanojuncetea*,
Secondary features: Water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation

Annex II Species
Primary features: Marsh fritillary butterfly *Euphydryas (Eurodryas, Hypodryas) aurinia*, sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, brook lamprey *Lampetra planeri*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatillis*, Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, otter *Lutra lutra*, floating water-plantain *Luronium natans*
Secondary features: None

Conservation objectives:

With regard to the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the qualifying features listed above): avoid the deterioration of the qualifying natural habitats and the habitats of qualifying species, and the significant disturbance of those qualifying species, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving favourable conservation status of each of the qualifying features.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely
- The population of qualifying species
- The distribution of qualifying species within the site

Site Name: River Ehen SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: NY031144 (central point) Latitude 54º30'55"N Longitude 03º29'51"W
Area (ha)	24.39
Summary	The River Ehen is on the western fringe of the Lake District. It forms the outfalls from Ennerdale Water and flows some 20km before reaching the Irish Sea at Sellafield. For much of its upper length the River Ehen is classed as an oligotrophic, or nutrient-poor river flowing over bryophyte-dominated substrates of shingle, pebbles and rock. Between Ennerdale Water and the confluence with the River Keekle at Cleater Moor the Ehen meanders across a narrow floodplain with extensive areas of riparian woodland and trees. This stretch of the river supports outstanding populations of the freshwater mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*. Collectively, this is the largest known population of this species in England and the only one showing recent recruitment.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitats
Primary features: None,
Secondary features: None

Annex II Species
Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*
Secondary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*

Conservation objectives:

With regard to the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the qualifying features listed above): avoid the deterioration of the qualifying natural habitats and the habitats of qualifying species, and the significant disturbance of those qualifying species, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving favourable conservation status of each of the qualifying features.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely
- The population of qualifying species
- The distribution of qualifying species within the site

Wales

Site Name: River Dee & Bala Lake / Afon Dyffrdwy a Llyn Tegid SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SJ423503 (central point) Latitude 53º02'50"N Longitude 02º51'40"W
Area (ha)	1308.93
Summary	The SAC extends from the western extremity of Llyn Tegid, taking in the entire lake and its banks to its outfall into the River Dee. It then takes in the river and its banks downstream to where it joins the Dee Estuary. A number of the Dee tributaries are also included in the SAC boundary. The river enters the Cheshire plain at Erbistock and below Chester Weir the river is largely estuarine in character. However, there is a tidal influence as far upstream as Farndon, as high tides regularly exceed the weir's height. There is a range of protected aquatic and emergent plan communities within the SAC and the presence of these not only provide a good indication of the overall quality of the river but also provide important habitats for fish and invertebrates. The protected fish species in the SAC are both resident all year round; bullhead and brook lamprey and migratory; Atlantic salmon, sea and river lamprey.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitats
Primary features: Water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation
Secondary features: None

Annex II Species
Primary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, floating water plantain *Luronium natans*
Secondary features: Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, brook lamprey *Lampetra planeri*, river lamprey *Lampetra fluviatillis*, bullhead *Cottus gobio*, otter *Lutra lutra*

Conservation objectives:

With regard to the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the qualifying features listed below): avoid the deterioration of the qualifying natural habitats and the habitats of qualifying species, and the significant disturbance of those qualifying species, ensuring the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes a full contribution to achieving favourable conservation status of each of the qualifying features.

Subject to natural change, to maintain or restore:

- The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species
- The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats and habitats of qualifying species rely
- The population of qualifying species
- The distribution of qualifying species within the site

Qualifying features:

- Water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation
- Rivers with floating vegetation often dominated by water-crowfoot
- Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*
- Brook lamprey *Lampetra planeri*
- River lamprey *Lampetra fluviatillis*
- Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*
- Bullhead *Cottus gobio*
- Otter *Lutra lutra*
- Floating water-plantain *Luronium natans*

(*) or restored to favourable condition if features are judged to be unfavourable

Site Name: Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Cwellyn SAC	
Location	Grid Ref: SH547561 (central point) Latitude 53º04'59"N Longitude 04º10'15"W
Area (ha)	114.29
Summary	The site comprises the Afon Gwyrfai and Llyn Cwellyn: the Gwyrfai flows out of Llyn y Gader near Rhyd Ddu and passes through Llyn Cwellyn on its way to the sea. It also includes a tributary of the Gwyrfai, the Afon Treweunydd and the small lake it flows from on the slopes of Snowdon. Sporadically throughout its course, the SAC is abutted by semi-natural wetland riparian habitat. Lyyn Cwellyn is an excellent example of a deep (maximum depth of 37m, average depth of 23m) oligotrophic lake formed during the last Ice Age. Its nutrient poor waters support a range of typical macrophytes and one of the best populations of floating water plantain in the UK. The river is particularly noted for its excellent salmon population, for which it is considered to be one of the best supporting rivers in the UK. It is also notable for its otter population and in addition to the lake, the river supports a discrete community of floating water plantain and water-crowfoot Ranunculus spp, with other associated vegetation including bryophyte assemblages occurring in various sectors of the river.

Qualifying features for which the site is designated:

Annex I Habitats
Primary features: Oligortophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea, water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranuncullion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation
Secondary features: None

Annex II Species
Primary features: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, floating water plantain *Luronium natans*
Secondary features: Otter *Lutra lutra*

Conservation objectives:

There is one conservation objective for each feature and each conservation objective is a composite statement representing a site-specific description of what is considered to be the favourable conservation status of the feature.

Each conservation objective consists of the following two elements:

- Vision for the feature
- Performance indicators

Annex I Habitats:

Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the *Littorelletea uniflorae* and/or of the Isoteo-Nanojuncetea
The vision for this feature is for it to be in favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Water quality of the lake is within parameters which are suitable to support the characteristic flora and fauna
- The lake shows a characteristic vegetation zonation from the shore to the deeper water
- The lake has a macrophyte flora which includes many of the characteristic species including *Littorella uniflora*, *Lobelia dortmanna*, *Isoetes lacustris*, *Luronium natans* and *Subularia aquatica*, together with a diverse range of associates including *Myriophyllum alterniflorum*, *Callitriche hamulata*, *Nitella flexilis* and *Potamogeton berchtoldii*
- *Nitella gracilis* and *Luronium natans* to be present as characteristic plants

Performance indicators for the feature condition:

- Extent of oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters
- Condition of oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters

Performance indicators for factors affecting the feature:

- Abstraction
- Recreational activity

Water courses of plain to montane levels with the *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitricho-Batrachion* vegetation
The vision for this feature is for it to be in favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The conservation objective for the water course as defined must be met
- The extent of this feature within its potential range in this SAC should be stable or increasing
- The extent of the sub-communities that are represented within this feature should be stable or increasing
- The conservation status of the feature's typical species should be favourable
- All known, controllable factors, affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control (many factors may be unknown or beyond human control)

Performance indicators for the feature condition:

- Distribution within catchment
- Typical species
- Plant community reproduction

Site Name: Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Cwellyn SAC

- Bank and riparian zone vegetation
- Species indicative of eutrophication
- Alien/introduced species

Performance indicators for factors affecting the feature:

- Water quality
- Flow
- Light levels
- Changes to substrate

Annex II Species

Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*

The vision for this feature is for it to be in favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The conservation objective for the water course as defined must be met
- The population of the feature in the SAC is stable or increasing over the long term
- The natural range of the feature in the SAC is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future. The natural range is taken to mean those reaches where predominately suitable habitat for each life stage exists over the long term. Suitable habitat is defined in terms of near-natural hydrological and geomorphological processes and forms e.g. suitable flows to allow upstream migration, depth of water and substrate type at spawning sites and ecosystem structure and functions. Suitable habitat need not be present throughout the SAC but where present must be secured for the foreseeable future. Natural factors such as waterfalls may limit the natural range of individual species. Existing artificial influences on natural range that cause an adverse effect on site integrity, such as physical barriers to migration, will be assessed.
- The Gwyrfai will continue to be a sufficiently large habitat to maintain the feature's population in the SAC on a long-term basis

Performance indicators for the feature condition:

- Adult run size
- Juvenile densities

Performance indicators for factors affecting the feature:

- Water-Biological quality
- Water – Chemical quality
- Flow
- Illegal fish poaching
- Invasive alien species
- Coarse woody debris

Floating water-plamtain *Luronium natans*

The vision for this feature is for it to be in favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The conservation objective for the water course as defined must be met
- Llyn Cwellyn will continue to support a peripheral floating water-plantain assemblage, as well as a deeper water assemblage, with a characteristic zonation of vegetation from the shore at two areas of the lake
- Floating water-plantain will continue to flourish in the Afon Gwyrfai and will continue to occur in every selected section
- All factors affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control

Performance indicators for the feature condition:

- Specie and extent and abundance
- Sufficient habitat

Performance indicators for factors affecting the feature:

- Water quality (flow)
- Water quality
- Dredging
- Competition from other aquatic species

Otter *Lutra lutra*

The vision for this feature is for it to be in favourable conservation status, where all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The population of otters in the SAC is stable or increasing over the long term and reflects the natural carrying capacity of the habitat within the SAC, as determined by natural levels of prey abundance and associated territorial behaviour
- The natural range of otters in the SAC is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future. The natural range is taken to mean those reaches that are potentially suitable to form part of a breeding territory and/or provide routes between breeding territories. The size of breeding territories may vary depending on prey abundance.
- The population size should not be limited by the availability of suitable undistributed breeding sites. Where these are insufficient they should be created through habitat enhancement and where necessary the provision of artificial holts. No otter breeding site is subject to a level of disturbance that could have an adverse effect on breeding success. Where necessary, potentially harmful levels of disturbance are managed.

Site Name: Afon Gwyrfai a Llyn Cwellyn SAC

- The safe movement and dispersal of individuals around the SAC is facilitated by the provision, where necessary, of suitable riparian habitat and underpasses, ledges, fencing etc at road bridges and other artificial barriers.
- All factors affecting the achievement of these conditions are under control.

Performance indicators for the feature condition:

- Population distribution
- Breeding activity
- Actual and potential breeding sites

Performance indicators for factors affecting the feature:

- Water quality (flow)
- Water quality
- Food availability and riparian habitat
- Invasive alien species
- Coarse woody debris
- Illegal fish poaching
- Diffuse and point source pollution
- Agricultural operations
- Forestry operations
- River engineering
- Recreation
- Deposition atmospheric pollution
- Climate change

Department of Energy & Climate Change
3 Whitehall Place
London SW1A 2AW
www.gov.uk/decc
URN 13D/221